Pictorial index

Search by illustration

1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them	
2	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
3	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
4	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
5	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
6	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
7	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
8	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	
9	For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners	
	Index	Search by symptom	
	IIIUCĂ	Search alphabetically	

For your information	. 6
Reading this manual	
How to search	
Pictorial index	12

For safety and security

1-1.	For	safe	use
------	-----	------	-----

	Before driving 22
	For safe driving24
	Seat belts 26
	SRS airbags 32
	Front passenger occupant
	classification system 46
	Exhaust gas precautions 53
1-2.	Child safety
	Riding with children 54
	Child restraint systems 55
1-3.	Emergency assistance
	Safety Connect74

- 2 Instrument cluster

2.	Instrument cluster
	Warning lights and
	indicators86
	Gauges and meters94
	Multi-information display 97
	Fuel consumption
	information 105

Operation of each component

3-1.	Key information
	Keys110
3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Side doors118
	Back door 125
	Smart key system 131
3-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats141
	Rear seats143
	Head restraints145
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel149
	Inside rear view mirror 151
	Outside rear view
	mirrors152
3-5.	Opening and closing the windows
	Power windows155

Driving

4-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle 162
	Cargo and luggage 172
	Vehicle load limits 175
	Trailer towing 176
	Dinghy towing 177
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch
	(vehicles without
	a smart key system) 178
	Engine (ignition) switch
	(vehicles with
	a smart key system) 181
	Continuously variable transmission
	Turn signal lever 193
	Parking brake 194
	Brake Hold 199
4-3.	
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers
	Headlight switch 202
	Automatic High Beam 207
	Fog light switch 212
	Windshield wipers and
	washer 213
	Rear window wiper and
	washer 216

4-4.	Refueling	
4-5.	Opening the fuel tank cap218 Using the driving	
	support systems	
	Toyota Safety Sense P222	1
	PCS (Pre-Collision	
	System)228	
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering	2
	control)242	
	Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed	3
	range252	
	Driving mode select267 BSM (Blind Spot	4
	Monitor)269	
	RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)278	5
	Driving assist systems286	
4-6.	Driving tips	6
	Winter driving tips292	
		7

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Air conditioning system 298

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	308
Interior lights	309
Personal lights	310

5-3. Using the storage

features

List of storage features	311
Glove box	
	-
Console box	312
Bottle holders	313
Cup holders	314
Luggage compartment	
features	315

5-4. Using the other interior features

21
21
21
22
>

Assist grips 323

Maintenance and care

6-1.	Maintenance and care	
	Cleaning and protecting	
	the vehicle exterior	326
	Cleaning and protecting	
	the vehicle interior	330
6-2.	Maintenance	
	Maintenance	
	requirements	333
	General maintenance	336
	Emission inspection and	
	maintenance (I/M)	
	programs	340
6-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenar	nce
	Do-it-yourself service	
	precautions	341
	Hood	344
	Positioning a floor jack	346
	Engine compartment	347
	Tires	362
	Tire inflation pressure	372
	Wheels	376
	Air conditioning filter	379
	Wireless remote	
	control/electronic key	
	battery	383
	Checking and replacing	
	fuses	387
	Headlight aim (vehicles	
	with front fog lights)	391
	Light bulbs	393

When trouble arises

7-1.	Essential information
	Emergency flashers 408
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in
	an emergency 409
	If the vehicle is trapped
	in rising water 411
7-2.	Steps to take in an emergency
	If your vehicle needs
	to be towed 412
	If you think something is
	wrong 419
	Fuel pump shut off
	system 420
	If a warning light turns
	on or a warning buzzer
	sounds 421
	If a warning message is
	displayed431
	If you have a flat tire 436
	If the engine will not
	start 447
	If the electronic key
	does not operate
	properly (vehicles with
	a smart key system) 449
	If the vehicle battery is
	discharged 452
	If your vehicle
	overheats 457

Vehicle specifications

8

	1
8-1. Specifications	
Maintenance data	
(fuel, oil level, etc.)464	
Fuel information472	2
Tire information475	
8-2. Customization	3
Customizable features 488	5
8-3. Items to initialize	
Items to initialize499	4
9 For owners	
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners502	5
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners	6
(in French)503 SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)505	7
	8

Index

What to do if	
(Troubleshooting)516	
Alphabetical index520	

Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Rear view monitor system
- Audio system
- Connected services

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Noise from under the vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear a sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense P
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- · Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- · Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and precollision system
- Images from the front camera (available only when certain safety systems are activated, which varies depending on the vehicle specifications).
- Data Transmission

Your vehicle may transmit the data recorded in this computer to Toyota without notification to you.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the pre-collision system operates will not be available.

 To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S. mainland only) If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- However, if necessary, Toyota may:
- · Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as a fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply,

See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

MARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

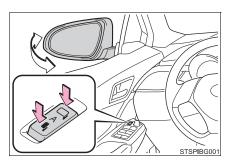
WARNING:

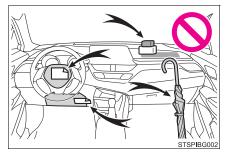
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- **123**... Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- □ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).
- Indicates the component or position being explained.
- Means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".

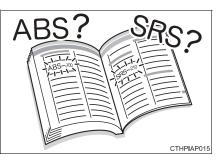




How to search

Searching by name

Alphabetical indexP. 520



- Searching by installation position
 - Pictorial index.....P. 12

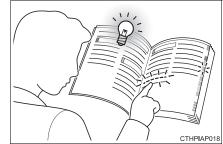


- Searching by symptom or sound
 - What to do if... (Troubleshooting)......P. 516

Searching by title

Table of contentsP. 2

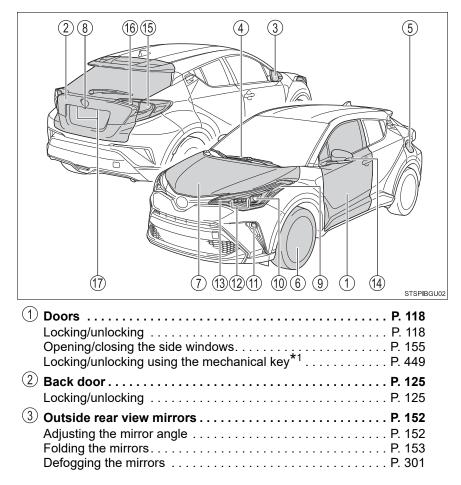




12 Pictorial index

Pictorial index

Exterior



4	Windshield wipers P. Precautions for winter P. To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 P.	292
5	Fuel filler door P. Refueling method. P. Fuel type/fuel tank capacity. P.	218
6	Tires P. Tire size/inflation pressure P. Winter tires/tire chains P. Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P. Coping with flat tires P.	470 292 362
(7)	Hood P. Opening P. Engine oil P. Coping with overheating P. Camera*2 P.	344 466

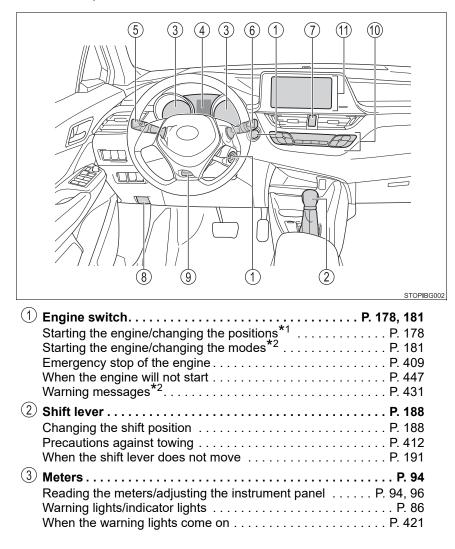
Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P. 393, Watts: P. 471)

(9)	Front side marker lights P. 202
(10)	Headlights P. 202
(11)	Front fog lights ^{*1} P. 212
(12)	Parking lights/daytime running lights P. 202
(13)	Front turn signal P. 193 Parking lights/daytime running lights (LED type) P. 202
(14)	Side turn signal lights P. 193
(15)	Tail lights/side marker lights/turn signal lights P. 193, 202
(16)	Back-up lights Shifting the shift lever to R P. 188
(17)	License plate lights P. 202

*1: If equipped *2: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

14 Pictorial index

Instrument panel



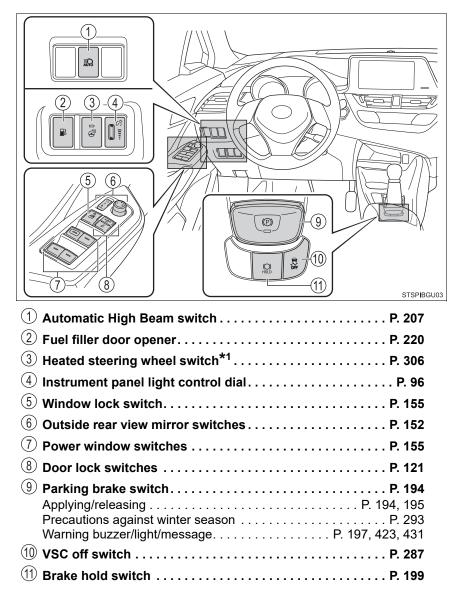
15

(4) Multi-information display P. 97
If a warning messages or indicator is displayed
(5) Turn signal lever P. 193
Headlight switch
Headlights/parking lights/tail lights/daytime running lights P. 202
Front fog lights ^{*3}
6 Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 213
Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 216
Usage P. 213, 216
Adding washer fluid
(\mathcal{I}) Emergency flasher switch P. 408
(8) Hood lock release lever
(9) Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever $\dots \dots P$. 149
1 Air conditioning system P. 298
Usage P. 298
Rear window defogger
Seat heaters ^{*3} P. 306
(1) Multimedia system ^{*4}
Trip information/past record

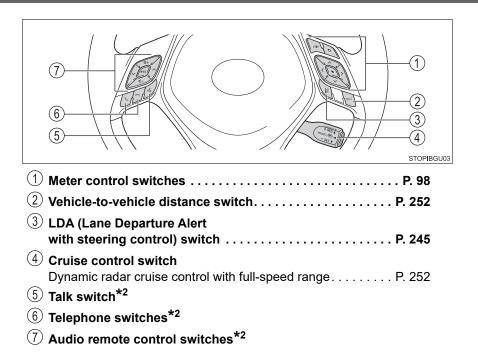
*1: Vehicles without a smart key system
*2: Vehicles with a smart key system
*3: If equipped
*4: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

16 Pictorial index

Switches



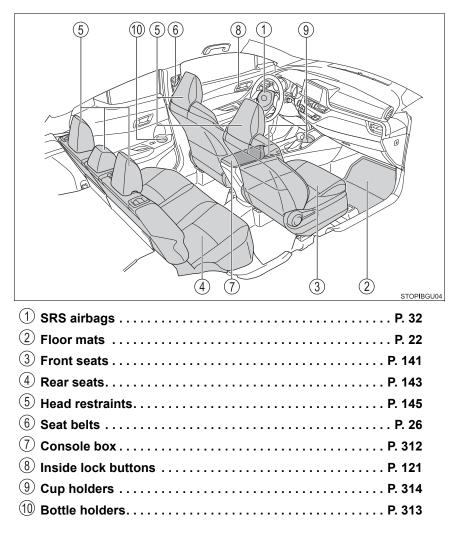
17



*1: If equipped *2: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

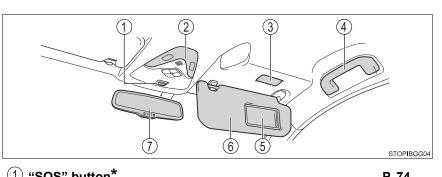
18 Pictorial index

Interior



Pictorial index

19



(1) "SOS" button"	P. 74
(2) Interior lights/personal lights P. 309	, 310
③ Vanity lights [*] P	2. 321
(4) Assist grips P	. 323
5 Vanity mirrors P	2. 321
6 Sun visors P	. 321
O Inside rear view mirror P	9. 151

*: If equipped

20 Pictorial index

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

For safety and security

1

1-1.	For safe use
	Before driving 22
	For safe driving 24
	Seat belts 26
	SRS airbags 32
	Front passenger occupant
	classification system 46
	Exhaust gas precautions 53
1-2.	Child safety
	Riding with children 54
	Child restraint systems 55
1-3.	Emergency assistance
	Safety Connect74
1-4.	Theft deterrent system
	Engine immobilizer
	system 81

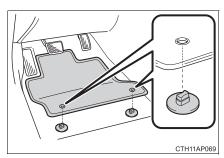
22 1-1. For safe use

Before driving

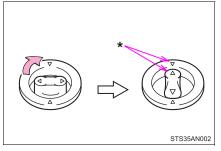
Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.
 - *: Always align the \triangle marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

1-1. For safe use

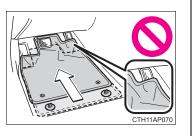
A WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.
- Before driving
 - Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture

- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 141)
- 2 Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 141, 149)



- ③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (\rightarrow P. 145)
- (4) Wear the seat belt correctly. (\rightarrow P. 26)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (\rightarrow P. 26)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. $(\rightarrow P. 55)$

1-1. For safe use

25

For safety and security

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (\rightarrow P. 151, 152)

WARNING Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint. Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged. Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads. •When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

26 1-1. For safe use

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

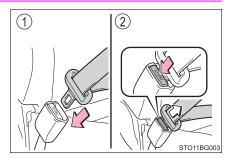
Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

- 1) To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2 To release the seat belt, press the release button.





1-1. For safe use

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

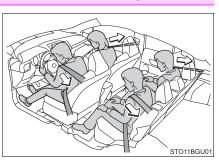
- ① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact or a rear impact.



For safety and security

STO11BG004

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (\rightarrow P. 57)

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

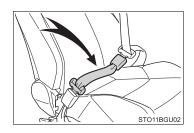
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 55)
- ●When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 26)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

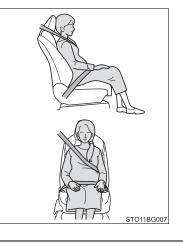
- Wearing a seat belt
 - Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
 - Always wear a seat belt properly.
 - Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
 - Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
 - To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
 - Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
 - Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P. 26)$

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



29

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

30 1-1. For safe use

WARNING

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P. 26)$

When children are in the vehicle

→P. 66

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats and outboard rear seats)

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (\rightarrow P. 27)

Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
 If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

1-1. For safe use

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

When using a seat belt extender

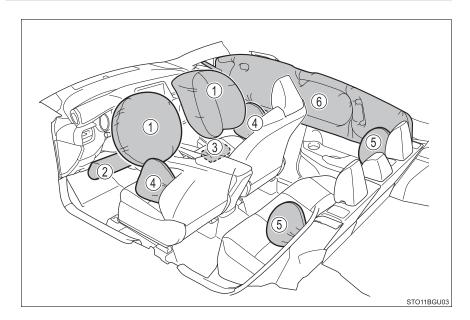
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.

This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

32 1-1. For safe use

SRS airbags

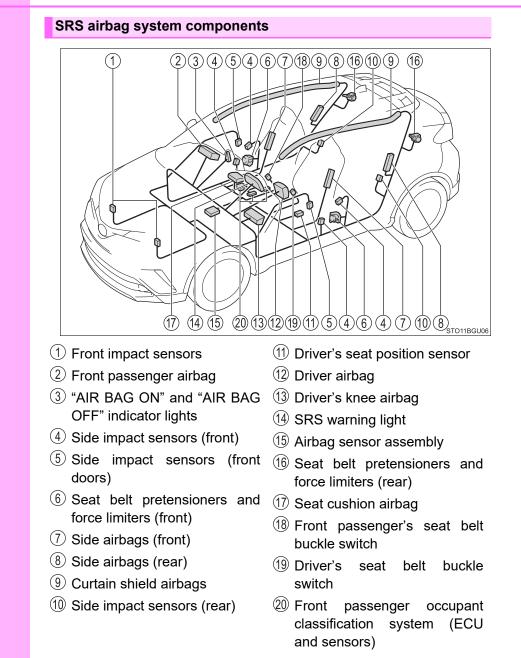
The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



1-1. For safe use

 SRS front airbags 	
① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag	
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passen- ger from impact with interior components	
② SRS driver's knee airbag	
Can help provide driver protection	1
3 SRS front passenger's seat cushion airbag	
Can help restrain the front passenger	For
 SRS side and curtain shield airbags 	For safety and
④ SRS front side airbags	ty an
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants	
5 SRS rear side airbags	security
Can help protect the torso of occupants in the rear outer seats	\$
6 SRS curtain shield airbags	
 Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats 	
 Can help prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehi- cle in the event of vehicle rollover 	

4 1-1. For safe use



C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

1-1. For safe use

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with nontoxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
 - The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.

Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

• If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

1-1. For safe use

WARNING

36

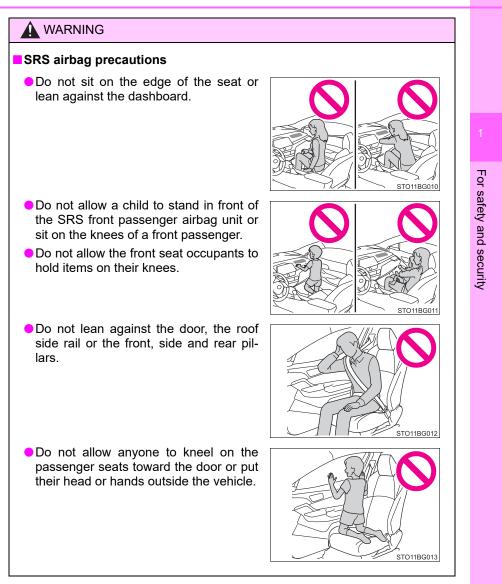
SRS airbag precautions

If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 55)

37



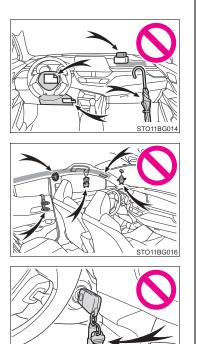
MARNING

SRS airbag precautions

 Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.

- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver's knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



STO11BG015

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and seat cushion airbag from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and seat cushion airbag to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
 - Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillars garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

39

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails or front door panels, trims and speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (\rightarrow P. 420)
- For Safety Connect subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (\rightarrow P. 74)
 - · An SRS airbag is deployed.
 - · A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
 - The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS seat cushion airbag on the front passenger seat will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

41

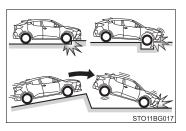
- SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)
 - The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
 - Both SRS curtain shield airbags may deploy in the event of a severe side collision.
 - Both SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
 - Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.
- Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

 Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface

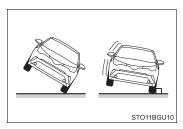
Falling into or jumping over a deep hole

Landing hard or falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone

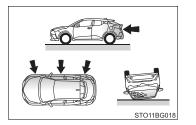


Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

Collision from the side

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

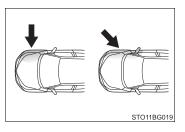


43

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

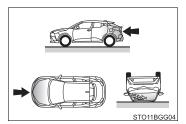
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



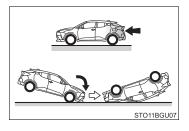
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

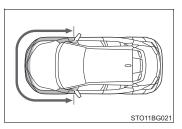
Collision from the rearPitching end over end



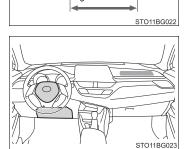
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

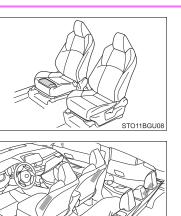
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.

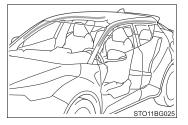


- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The front passenger's seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



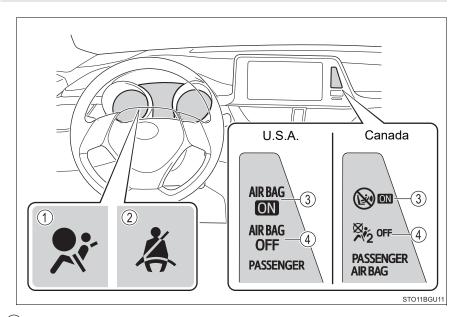


STO11BGU09

45

Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side.



- ① SRS warning light
- ② Seat belt reminder light
- ③ "AIR BAG ON" indicator light
- ④ "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG ON"
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off ^{*2} or flashing ^{*3}
Devices	Front passenger airbag	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Activated ^{*2} or deactivated ^{*3}
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

47

_ _

■ Child*⁴

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF" or "AIR BAG ON" ^{*4}	
	SRS warning light	Off	
	Seat belt reminder light	Off ^{*2} or flashing ^{*3}	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated or activated* ⁴	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated	
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Deactivated or activated ^{*2, 4}	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated	

•		
"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF" ^{*6}	
SRS warning light	Off	
Seat belt reminder light	Off ^{*2} or flashing ^{*3}	1
Front passenger airbag	Deactivated	For
Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated	For satety and
Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated	
Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Deactivated	security
Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated	
	indicator lights SRS warning light Seat belt reminder light Front passenger airbag Side airbag on the front passenger seat Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Nink bit of one und vink bit of one indicator lightsOFF"*6SRS warning lightOffSeat belt reminder lightOff*2 or flashing*3Front passenger airbagDeactivatedSide airbag on the front passenger seatDeactivatedCurtain shield airbag in the front passenger sideActivatedSeat cushion airbag in the front passenger sideDeactivated

Child restraint system with infant*5

Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"	
	SRS warning light	Off	
	Seat belt reminder light		
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated	
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Deactivated	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated	

■ There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"	
	SRS warning light	On	
	Seat belt reminder light		
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Activated	
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Deactivated	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize him/ her as an adult depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt

- *4: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize him/her as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.
- *5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 55)
- *6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (\rightarrow P. 57)

WARNING Front passenger occupant classification system precautions Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury. Wear the seat belt properly. Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat. Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger may not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket). Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat. • Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs. Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

51

For safety and security

WARNING

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches the rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 57)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

Important points while driving

• Keep the back door closed.

 If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
 If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 122, 155)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

• Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember	P. 55
Child restraint system	P. 57
When using a child restraint system	P. 58
Child restraint system installation method	
Fixed with a seat belt	P. 61
• Fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor	P. 67
• Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap)	P. 70

Points to remember

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. as well as Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.

WARNING

When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.

- Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided with the child restraint system manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

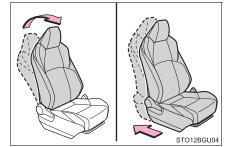
	Installation method	Page	1
Seat belt attachment	STO12BGU01	P. 61	For safety and security
Child restraint LATCH anchors attachment	STO12BGU02	P. 67	
Anchor brackets (for top tether strap) attach- ment	TOTIZBGU03	P. 70	

When using a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Raise the seatback as much as possible
- Move the seat to the rearmost position
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint



A WARNING

When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated.



If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



For safety and security

When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

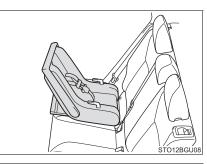
A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

Installing child restraint system using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

- 1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.
- 2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- 3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.

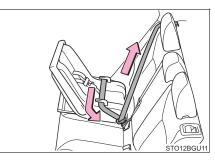




Ó12BGU

4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

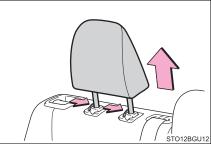
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 66)

Forward-facing — Convertible seat

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 58 for front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 145)
- 3 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



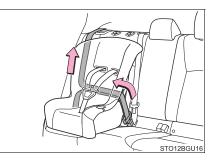


- 4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- 5 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.
- 6 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended. TO12BGU14



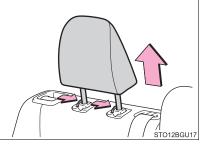
63



- 7 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 70)
- 8 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (\rightarrow P. 66)

Booster seat

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 58 for front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 High back type: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 145)



- 3 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.
- Booster type



4 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. High back type





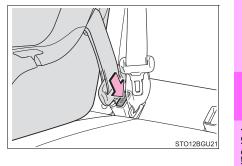
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (\rightarrow P. 26)

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (\rightarrow P. 28)

Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Child restraint system fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor

Child restraint LATCH anchors

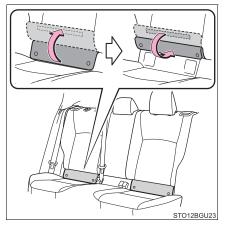
LATCH anchors are provided for the rear outboard seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



When installing in the rear outboard seats

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

- 1 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (\rightarrow P. 145)
- 2 Flip up and fold the cover, and fix it with the hook-andloop fastener.



67

- With flexible lower attachments
- 3 Latch the hooks of the lower attachments onto the LATCH anchors.

For owners in Canada: The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



- ► With rigid lower attachments
- 3 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.

For owners in Canada:

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



- If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 70)
- After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 66)

When installing in the rear center seat

There are no LATCH anchors behind the rear center seat. However, the inboard LATCH anchors of the outboard seats, which are 16.1 in. (410 mm) apart, can be used if the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions permit use of those anchors with the anchor spacing stated.

Child restraint systems with rigid lower attachments cannot be installed in the center seat. This type of child restraint system can only be installed in the outboard seat.

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2. Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.

This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

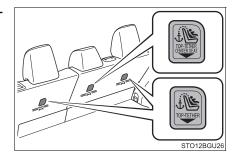
- When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Never attach two child restraint system attachments to the same anchor. In a collision, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child restraint system attachments and may break.
 If the LATCH enclore are dready in use the sect holt to install a child.
- If the LATCH anchors are already in use, use the seat belt to install a child restraint system in the center seat.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for each rear seat.

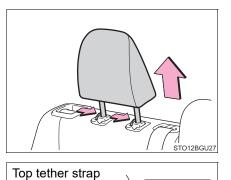
Use anchor brackets when fixing the top tether strap.



■ Fixing the top tether strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

- Rear outboard seats
- Remove the head restraint. (→P. 145)

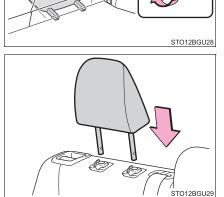


Hook

2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched. (\rightarrow P. 66)

3 If the head restraint does not interfere with the child restraint system installation, install the head restraint.



71

For safety and security

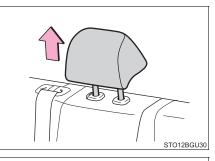
C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

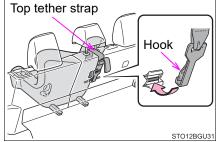
- Rear center seat
- 1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (\rightarrow P. 145)

- 2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.
 - Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top tether strap pass underneath the head restraint.





1-2. Child safety

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2. Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used. This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819. WARNING When installing a child restraint system Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. Firmly attach the top tether strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted. • Do not attach the top tether strap to anything other than the anchor bracket. After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat. • Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. • Rear center seat: When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor bracket has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

For safety and security

73

Safety Connect*

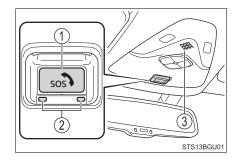
Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com in the United States, Toyotapr.com in Puerto Rico and Toyota.ca in Canada. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components

- (1) "SOS" button
- (2) LED light indicators
- (3) Microphone



*: If equipped

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

Automatic Collision Notification*
 Helps drivers receive necessary r

Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (\rightarrow P. 77)

- *: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2
- Stolen Vehicle Location Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 78)
- Emergency Assistance Button (SOS) Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P. 78)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance
 Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P. 78)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms are available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call the following appropriate Safety Connect response center or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

· The United States

1-800-331-4331

Canada

1-888-869-6828

Puerto Rico

1-877-855-8377

hle.

75

Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicle's Bluetooth[®] technology will not be possible when Safety Connect system is active and in use.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models (in the contiguous United States only). Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement are required. A variety of subscription terms are available; charges vary by subscription term selected and location.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance and Stolen Vehicle Location are available in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, Puerto Rico and Canada, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance are available in the United States, Puerto Rico and Canada.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle and Enhanced Road Assistance are not available in the U.S. Virgin Islands.
 For vehicles first sold in the U.S. Virgin Islands, no Safety Connect services will function in or outside the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English, Spanish, and French. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system), the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

77

78 1-3. Emergency assistance

Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico or 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com in the United States, Toyotapr.com in Puerto Rico and Toyota.ca in Canada.

Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Enhanced Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com in the United States, Toyotapr.com in Puerto Rico and Toyota.ca in Canada.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

Exposure to radio frequency signals

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

79

Certification for Safety Connect

FCC ID: JOYDA39

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

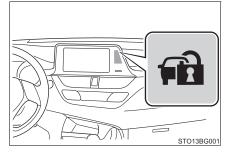
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Vehicles without a smart key system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.



Vehicles with a smart key system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

- Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction
 - If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
 - If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle
- Certifications for the engine immobilizer system
 - ▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZRI-57BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID:NI4TMIMB-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

83

Instrument cluster	2	85
	2.	Instrument cluster Warning lights and indicators

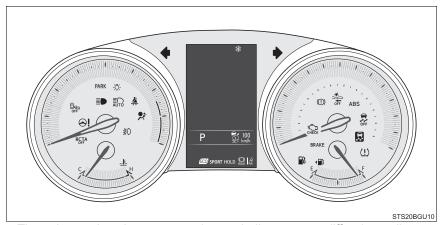
Fuel consumption

information 105

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

		Warning lights	Pages	
*1	BRAKE	Brake system warning light (red) (U.S.A.)	P. 421	
*1	()	Brake system warning light (red) (Canada)	P. 421	2
*1	H CHECK	Malfunction indicator lamp (U.S.A.)	P. 422	Instr
*1	Ē	Malfunction indicator lamp (Canada)	P. 422	Instrument cluster
*1	*	SRS warning light	P. 422	luster
*1	ABS	ABS warning light (U.S.A.)	P. 422	
*1	(ABS)	ABS warning light (Canada)	P. 422	
*1	. !	Electric power steering system warning light (red)	P. 422	
*1	!	Electric power steering system warning light (yellow)	P. 422	-
*2		"RCTA OFF" indicator (if equipped)	P. 422	
*1, 3		Slip indicator light	P. 423	
*1	(!)	Brake system warning light (yellow)	P. 423	
*1	⇒ GFF	PCS warning light	P. 423	

2. Instrument cluster

	Warning lights		
*2	PARK	Parking brake indicator (U.S.A.)	P. 423
*2	(P)	Parking brake indicator (Canada)	P. 423
		Low fuel level warning light	P. 423
	Ä	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	P. 424
	REAR REAR REAR	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (on the center panel)	P. 424
*1	(!)	Tire pressure warning light	P. 424

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: The light comes on to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

		Indicators	Pages	
	+ +	Turn signal indicator	P. 193	
	-Ŏ-	Headlight indicator (U.S.A.)	P. 202	2
	3D DE	Tail light indicator (Canada)	P. 202	Instr
	利	Front fog light indicator (if equipped)	P. 212	Instrument cluster
		Headlight high beam indicator	P. 203	luster
		Automatic High Beam indicator	P. 207	
	PARK	Parking brake indicator (U.S.A.)	P. 194	
	(P)	Parking brake indicator (Canada)	P. 194	
*1, 2		BSM OFF indicator (if equipped)	P. 269	
*1	۹ ^۱	BSM outside rear view mirror indicator (on the outside rear view mirrors) (if equipped)	P. 269, 278	
*2		"RCTA OFF" indicator (if equipped)	P. 278	
		Security indicator (on the center panel)	P. 81	
*1, 3	23	Slip indicator light	P. 287	

90 2. Instrument cluster

	Indicators		
*1, 2	ان م FF	VSC off indicator	P. 287
*1, 2	¥Û∎F	PCS warning light	P. 232
*1	AIR BAG ON AIR BAG OFF PASSENGER	"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (U.S.A.) (on the center panel)	P. 46
*1	DFF PASSENGER AIR BAG	"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (Canada) (on the center panel)	P. 46

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light turns on when the system is off.

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

Indicators and symbols displayed on the multi-information display

		Indicators	Pages	
*1, 2, 3	HOLD	Brake hold operated indicator	P. 199	
*1	(O) HOLD	Brake hold standby indicator	P. 199	
		LDA indicator	P. 245	2
	(•)	Cruise control indicator	P. 252	Instrum
	SET	Cruise control "SET" indicator	P. 252	Instrument cluster
	ĸ	Radar cruise control indicator	P. 252	er
	SPORT	"SPORT" indicator	P. 267	
	ECO MODE	"ECO MODE" indicator	P. 267	
	ECO	Eco Driving Indicator Light	P. 93	
	*	Low outside temperature indicator	P. 94	

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

 \star2 : The light turns on when the system is operating.

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

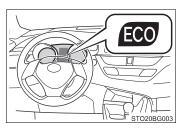
92 2. Instrument cluster

Symbols on multi-information display		Pages	
	Ēŧ	Charging system warning light	P. 421
	نگ <u>ل</u> ه	Low engine oil pressure warning light	P. 421
	<u>ر</u> الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله	High engine coolant temperature warning light	P. 424
		Smart key system (if equipped)	P. 181
	ΨĮ.	Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control	P. 425

Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-Friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light availability can be customized. The default setting is on. $(\rightarrow P. 490)$



Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

• The shift lever is in anything other than D.

• The vehicle is being driven in "SPORT" mode (\rightarrow P. 267)

• The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or higher.

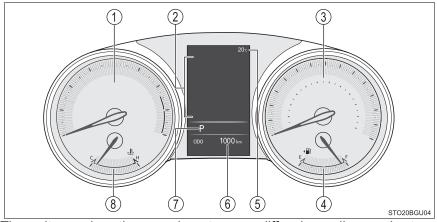
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



Gauges and meters



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

(1) Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (\rightarrow P. 97) Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction. (\rightarrow P. 431)

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

(4) Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

5 Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 37°F (3°C) or lower.

(6) Odometer and trip meter display

Displays the following items.

Odometer:

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Maintenance required information:

Displays the remaining distance until the engine oil should be changed. If "-" is displayed before distance, it means oil maintenance is overdue. Have the engine oil changed by your Toyota dealer.

- Displays the maintenance required information when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) or in IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system).
- Maintenance required information reset method (\rightarrow P. 334)
- ⑦ Shift position and shift range display

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (\rightarrow P. 188)

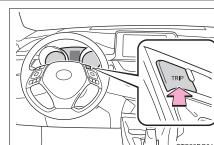
(8) Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the display

Switches the items of the odometer and trip meter display by pressing the "TRIP" switch.

When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the "TRIP" switch will reset the trip meter.



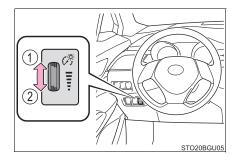
Instrument cluster

96 2. Instrument cluster

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

- 1 Brighter
- 2 Darker



The meters and display illuminate when

Vehicles without a smart key system: The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 16 mph [25 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/ exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- If "- -" is displayed continuously, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Adjusting the clock

The clocks can be adjusted on the audio system screen. Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 457)

Multi-information display

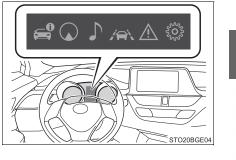
Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. $(\rightarrow P. 98)$

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Instrument cluster

97



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 98)



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



Driving assist system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (→P. 242)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (\rightarrow P. 252)



Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (\rightarrow P. 431)



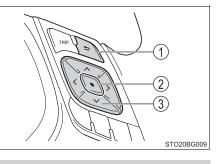
Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. (\rightarrow P. 100)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

- ① Return to the previous screen
- 2 Enter/set
- (3) Select an item/change pages



Drive information

- Current fuel consumption (bar type/numerical value)^{*1}
 Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.
- Average fuel consumption (after reset^{*2}/after start/after refuel)^{*1}

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference. ● Average vehicle speed (after reset^{*2}/after start)^{*1}

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

Elapsed time (after reset^{*2}/after start)^{*1}

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

Distance (range/after start)*1

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started, respectively

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display →P. 102
- Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

- G Monitor →P. 103
- Display off
 - A blank screen is displayed.
- *1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 and 2. (\rightarrow P. 100)
- *²: Resetting procedures:
 - Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold 🕥 to reset.
 - If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

2 Instrument cluster

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 488.

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time \bigcirc is pressed.

• LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (\rightarrow P. 242)

Select to set up the following items.

- Steering Assist on/off
- Alert sensitivity
- Sway Alert on/off
- Sway sensitivity

PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P. 228)

Select to set up the following items.

- PCS on/off
- · PCS sensitivity

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) (→P. 269)

Select to set up the following items.

- BSM function on/off
- BSM Sensitivity
- BSM Brightness
- RCTA function on/off
- Driving mode select (→P. 267)

Vehicle Settings

• **RCTA (**)) RCTA setup (→P. 282)*

Select to change the RCTA buzzer volume.

Image: Content of the second s

Select to initialize the tire pressure warning system.

Meter settings

Select the menu to set up the following items.

- Language
- Select to change the language on the display.
- Units

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

(Eco Driving Indicator Light) setup

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light

Drive information 1 and 2

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 2 Drive information screens can be set.

- Pop-up display Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for incoming call display of the hands-free phone system.
- Initialisation Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.
- *: if equipped

2

Setting items

- "Meter Settings" and "Vehicle Settings" setting items are not selectable during driving and cannot be operated.
 - Also, the settings screen is temporarily canceled in the following situations.
 - A warning message is displayed.
 - · The vehicle starts off.
- Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.
- When a function is turned off, the related settings for that function are not selectable.

Pop-up display

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

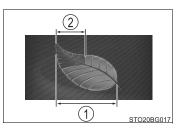
The drive information will be reset.

Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

- 1 Zone of Eco driving
- ② Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the vehicle exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the green area disappears and Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off. (\rightarrow P. 93)



G Monitor

- The following item is displayed.
- ① G-force display
 - Displays the current G-force state.

<image>

Instrument cluster

Ending display

When the engine switch is turned off, each of the following will be displayed on the multi-information display, and will extinguish after approximately 30 seconds.

- Elapsed time
- Distance
- Average fuel consumption

WARNING

Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

While setting up the display

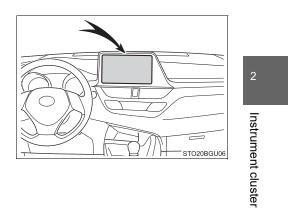
To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

2. Instrument cluster

105

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.



Trip information

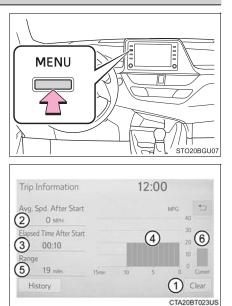
- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Info" on the "Menu" screen.

If the "History" screen is displayed, select "Trip Information".

- (1) Resetting the consumption data
- (2) Average vehicle speed since the engine was started
- (3) Elapsed time since the engine was started
- Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- (5) Cruising range (\rightarrow P. 107)
- 6 Current fuel consumption

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



History

1 Press the "MENU" button.

2 Select "Info" on the "Menu" screen.

If the "Trip Information" screen is displayed, select "History".

- (1) Resetting the history data
- (2) Best recorded fuel consumption
- 3 Latest fuel consumption
- (4) Previous fuel consumption record

Displays the daily average fuel consumption. (Instead of the date, "Trip 1" through "Trip 5" will be displayed.)

(5) Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last time updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Updating the history data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

Resetting the data

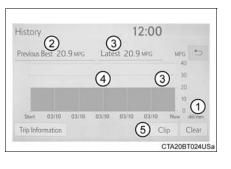
The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.



Instrument cluster

2

		109
Operation of each component	3	
	3_1	Key information
	5-1.	Keys 110
	3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
		Side doors
		Back door 125
		Smart key system 131
	3-3.	Adjusting the seats
		Front seats 141
		Rear seats 143
		Head restraints 145
	3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
		Steering wheel 149
		Inside rear view mirror 151
		Outside rear view mirrors
	3-5	Opening and closing
	5-5.	the windows
		Power windows 155

110 3-1. Key information

Keys

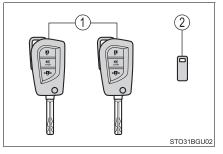
The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

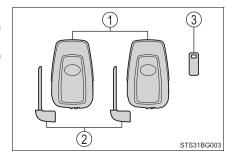
- Vehicles without a smart key system
- (1) Key (with a wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function

2 Key number plate



- Vehicles with a smart key system
- 1 Electronic keys
 - Operating the smart key system (→P. 131)
 - Operating the wireless remote control function
- 2 Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate



 \bigcirc

• 🔒 •

HOLD

3

0 🖬 0

a

HOLD

(1)

(2)

3(4)

1

(2)

34

STS31BGU02

STS31BGU01

Wireless remote control

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- (1) Locks all the doors (\rightarrow P. 118)
- (2) Sounds the alarm (\rightarrow P. 112)
- (3) Unlocks the door (\rightarrow P. 118)

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

- (4) Opens the windows^{*} (\rightarrow P. 118)
- *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with a smart key system
- (1) Locks all the doors (\rightarrow P. 118)
- (2) Sounds the alarm (\rightarrow P. 112)
- (3) Unlocks the door (\rightarrow P. 118)

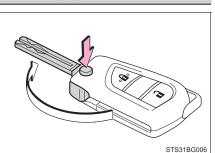
Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

- (4) Opens the windows^{*} (\rightarrow P. 118)
- *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Using the key (vehicles without a smart key system)

Press the button to open the key.

To stow, press the button then fold the key.

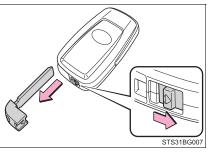


3

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.



After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 449)

Panic mode

When (() is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the key (with a wireless remote control function) or electronic key.



If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key (vehicles without a smart key system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

113

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control

Vehicles without a smart key system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- •When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- Vehicles with a smart key system

→P. 134

Key battery depletion

Vehicles without a smart key system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (\rightarrow P. 383)

- Vehicles with a smart key system
- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 383)
- ●As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 383)
 - · The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

The battery can be exchanged by the users. (\rightarrow P. 383) However, as there may be damage to the key when exchanging, it is recommended to have the battery exchanged at your Toyota Dealer.

To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:

- TVs
- · Personal computers
- · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

When the key battery is fully depleted

→P. 383

Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a smart key system)

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

Customization

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 492)

Certification for the wireless remote control

For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZBG3AW

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: MOZB3M2F2L

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery. ▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZB3F2F2L

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

IC:2584A-B3F2F2L TOKAI RIKA B3F2F2L

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

NOTICE To prevent key damage Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them. • Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time. • Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc. Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials. Do not disassemble the keys. • Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key and key (with a wireless remote control function). • Vehicles with a smart key system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment. Operation of each component Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart key system) Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly. In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart key system)

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart key system)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

117

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

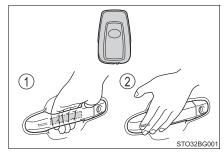
Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

(1) Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.*

> Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

> The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (\rightarrow P. 123, 493)

Wireless remote control

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- (1) Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks the door

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Press and hold to open the windows*

 \bigcirc • 🔒 • (1)HOLD ((()) 9 2 STS32BGU01

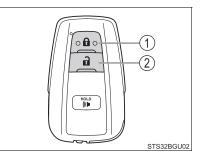
Ш

- *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

- Vehicles with a smart key system
- 1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Unlocks the door
 Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door.
 Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



Press and hold to open the windows $^{\boldsymbol{\star}}$

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

🔶 Key

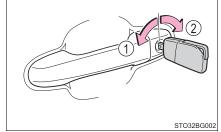
Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- \bigcirc Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows*

2 Unlocks the door

Turning the key unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key again unlocks the other doors. Turn and hold to open the windows*



*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with a smart key system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 449)

119

Operation of each component

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

Operation signals

Doors:

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Windows:

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

- Security feature
 - Vehicles without a smart key system

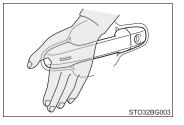
If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the front door handle (vehicles with a smart key system)

Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.



Door lock buzzer

Vehicles without a smart key system

If an attempt to lock the doors using the wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

Vehicles with a smart key system

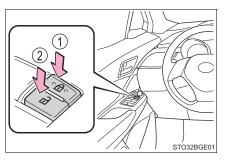
If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

- If the smart key system or wireless remote control does not operate properly
 - ●Vehicles with a smart key system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 449)
 - Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (\rightarrow P. 383)

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

Door lock switches

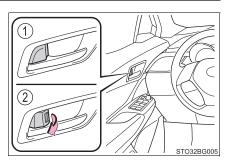
- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors



Inside lock buttons

- \bigcirc Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Operation of each component

Locking the doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door.

Vehicles without a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

Vehicles with a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart key system) It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold 🔒 for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding 1.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Веер	2
	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door. Exterior: Beeps 3 times	3 Og	
U	Holding the front passen- ger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	Interior: Pings once	peration of
see	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Operation of each component
Open door warning buzzer If a door or the back door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the			

Open door warning buzzer

If a door or the back door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 3 mph (5 km/h).

The open door(s) or back door is indicated on the multi-information display.

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- →P. 113
- Vehicles with a smart key system

→P. 134

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 488)

124 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

WARNING To prevent an accident Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury. Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked. Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving. Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position. Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats. When opening or closing a door Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement. When using the wireless remote control or key and operating the power windows Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window. When closing the rear door

Take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.



Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Unlocking and locking the back door

Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)

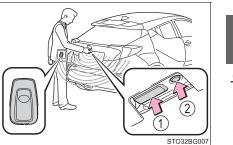
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

(1) Press the button to unlock the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

(2) Press the button to lock the back door.

Check that the door is securely locked.



3

125

Operation of each component

Wireless remote control

→P. 118

Key

→P. 119

Door lock switches

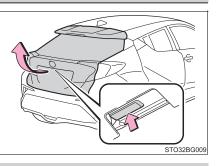
→P. 121

126 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Opening the back door

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

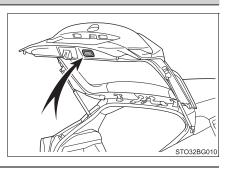
The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

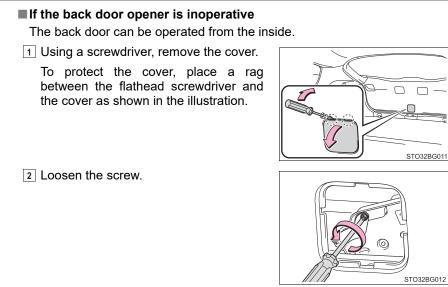
Open door warning buzzer

If a door or the back door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 3 mph (5 km/h).

The open door(s) or back door is indicated on the multi-information display.

Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.



3 Turn the cover.

4 Move the lever.

STO32BG013



Operation of each component

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

128 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Caution while driving Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving. Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident. Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury. When children are in the vehicle Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. • Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment. If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries. Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Operating the back door

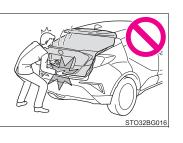
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



0

130 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

• Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.

Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.

If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

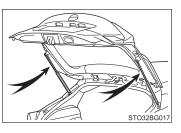
Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



• Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

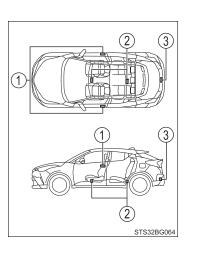
Smart key system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Unlocks and locks the doors (\rightarrow P. 118)
- Unlocks and locks the back door (\rightarrow P. 125)
- Starts the engine (\rightarrow P. 181)

Antenna location

- 1 Antenna outside the cabin
- 0 Antennas inside the cabin
- ③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



Operation of each component

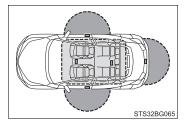
*: If equipped

132 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of an outside front door handle and the back door. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior buzzers as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior buzzer sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

When "Smart Key System Malfunction. See Owner's Manual." is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic key battery-saving function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press **a** twice while pressing and

holding **1** . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: \rightarrow P. 449)

• When the electronic key battery is depleted

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - · Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - · Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - · Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- •When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
 - · Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - · Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When parking at a meter

Note for the entry function

Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:

- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be unlocked or locked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle.
 - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
 - Set electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 133)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. (\rightarrow P. 488)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

If the smart key system does not operate properly

• Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 449)

• Starting the engine system: \rightarrow P. 450

Customization

Settings (e.g. smart key system) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 488

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

● Unlocking and locking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 118, 449)

• Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: \rightarrow P. 450

• Stopping the engine: \rightarrow P. 182

Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZBG3KW

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZBR1ET

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID:NI4TMLF15-3

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; 2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

140 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

WARNING

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

 People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 131)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

 Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

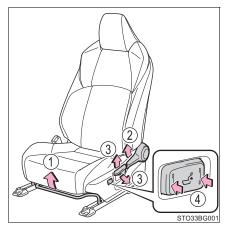
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

- Manual seat
- ① Seat position adjustment lever
- 2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ③ Vertical height adjustment lever
- (4) Lumbar support adjustment switch (if equipped)

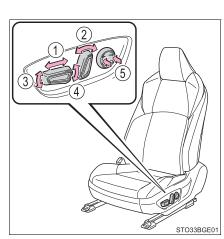


3

141

Operation of each component

- Power seat (driver's side only)
- (1) Seat position adjustment switch
- ② Seatback angle adjustment switch
- (3) Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
- (4) Vertical height adjustment switch
- (5) Lumbar support adjustment switch



C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

MARNING When adjusting the seat position • Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat. • Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism. Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck. Seat adjustment Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage. • To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident. Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Before folding down the seatbacks

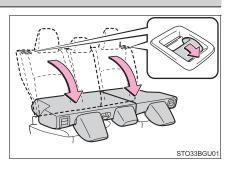
- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift lever to P. (\rightarrow P. 188)
- 2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P. 141)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

3 Lift up and push down the head restraints of the rear outboard seats, and lower the head restraint of the rear center seat. (→P. 145)

Folding down the seatbacks

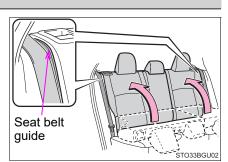
Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.



Operation of each component

Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



MARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When folding the rear seatbacks down

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- Be careful not to get your hand caught when folding the rear seatbacks.
- Adjust the position of the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seats do not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.

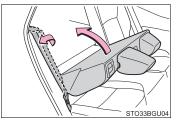
After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

 Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly rocking it back and forth.

If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release knob. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.

 Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
 If the seat belt gets caught between the seatback's securing hook and latch, it may damage the seat belt.





Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Rear seats

Rear outboard seats

1 To fold

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

2 To use

Lift up and push down the head restraint to the lowest lock position.

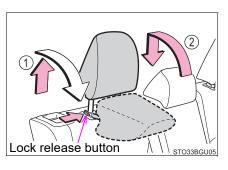
Rear center seat

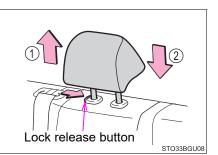
① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



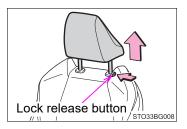


Operation of each component

Removing the head restraints

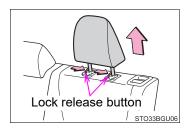
Front seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



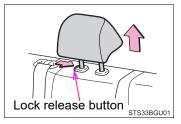
▶ Rear outside seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the both lock release buttons.



Rear center seat

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

Front seats

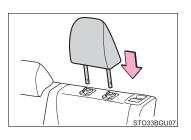
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



► Rear outside seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

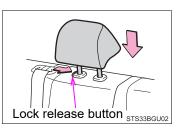


Operation of each component

Rear center seat

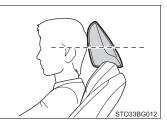
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the front seat head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Head restraint precautions

WARNING

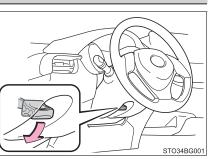
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

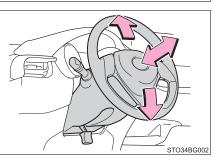
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



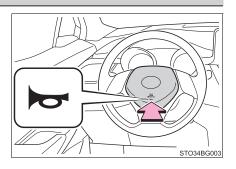
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



Operation of each component

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

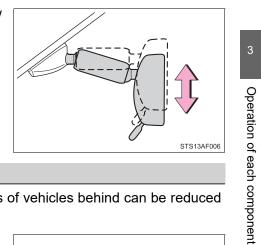
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

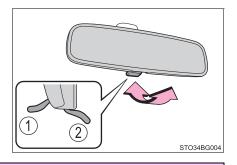
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

- (1) Normal position
- (2) Anti-glare position



WARNING

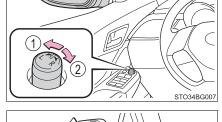
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

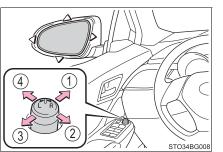
Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

- ① Left
- 2 Right



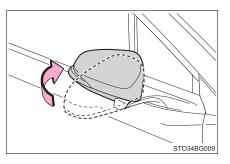
- 2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.
 - $\textcircled{1} \mathsf{Up}$
 - 2 Right
 - ③ Down
 - ④ Left



Folding and extending the mirrors

Manual type

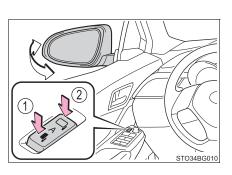
Push the mirror back in the direction of the rear of the vehicle.



- Power type
- 1 Folds the mirrors
- 2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode.

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.



Operation of each component

Mirror angle can be adjusted when

Vehicles without a smart key system:

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When the mirrors are fogged up

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (\rightarrow P. 301)

Using the automatic folding/extending mirror function in cold weather (if equipped)

When the automatic folding/extending mirror function is used in cold weather, the outside rear view mirrors could freeze up and automatic folding and extension may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the outside rear view mirror, then operate the mirror manually by using the mirror fold switch or moving the mirror by hand.

Customization

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 493)

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving. Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

- 1 Closing
- (2) One-touch closing*
- ③ Opening
- (4) One-touch opening*
- *: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

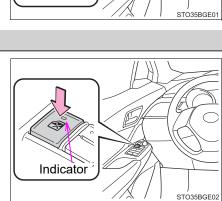
Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger windows.

The indicator will come on.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch again to unlock the passenger windows.



(3)

1

Operation of each component

The power windows can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart key system: The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

Vehicles without a smart key system:

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the side window and the window frame while the side window is closing, side window movement is stopped and the side window is opened slightly.

Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and side window while the side window is opening, side window movement is stopped.

When the side window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.
- 1 Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key or mechanical key.* (→P. 119, 449)
- The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control.^{*} (→P. 118)
- *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Power window open reminder function

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

Some functions can be changed. (\rightarrow P. 494)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 155)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



A WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the windows

- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key (→P. 110) and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also do not let a child operate side window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the side window.

Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the side window.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

161

Driving

4

4-1.	Before	driving
------	--------	---------

	Driving the vehicle 162
	Cargo and luggage 172
	Vehicle load limits 175
	Trailer towing 176
	Dinghy towing 177
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system) 178
	Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with
	a smart key system) 181
	Continuously variable
	transmission188
	Turn signal lever 193
	Parking brake 194
	Brake Hold 199
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers
	Headlight switch 202
	Automatic High Beam 207
	Fog light switch 212
	Windshield wipers and washer
	Rear window wiper and washer 216

4-4.	Refueling
	Opening the fuel tank
	сар218
4-5.	Using the driving
	support systems
	Toyota Safety Sense P 222
	PCS (Pre-Collision
	System) 228
	LDA (Lane Departure
	Alert with steering
	control) 242
	Dynamic radar cruise
	control with full-speed
	range
	Driving mode select 267
	BSM (Blind Spot
	Monitor)
	RCTA (Rear Cross
	Traffic Alert) 278
	Driving assist systems 286
4-6.	Driving tips
	Winter driving tips 292

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 178, 181

Driving

- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (\rightarrow P. 188)
- 2 Release the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 195)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when shifting the shift lever to any position other than P. $(\rightarrow P. 194)$

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (\rightarrow P. 188)

Parking the vehicle

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Set the parking brake (→P. 195), and shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 188)

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

3 Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.

- 2 Pull the parking brake switch and parking brake is set manually. (→P. 195)
- 3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
- 4 Press the parking brake switch and parking brake is released manually. (→P. 195)

Driving

When starting off on an uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (\rightarrow P. 287)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected
- When the brake pedal is depressed suddenly and vehicle speed is reduced sharply

Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

 When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instruction.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- ●While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRAC (→P. 287) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

• For the first 186 miles (300 km):

Avoid sudden stops.

For the first 621 miles (1000 km):

- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (\rightarrow P. 466)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

Driving

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

 Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

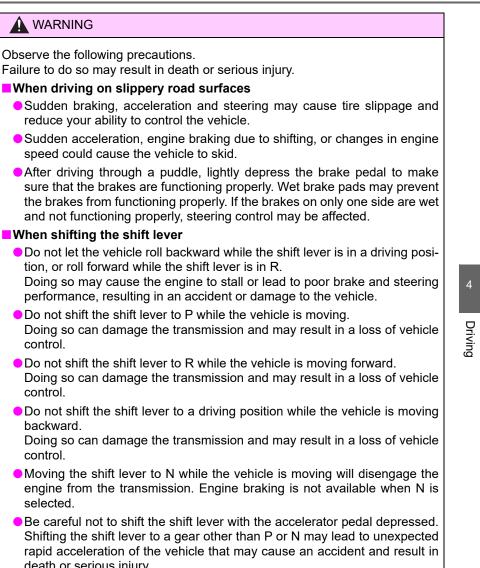
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: \rightarrow P. 409

 Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.

Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (\rightarrow P. 188)

- Do not adjust the display, the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

4-1. Before driving



death or serious injury.

167

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.

Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
 - Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
- Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
- Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

Driving

169

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
 - In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
 Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

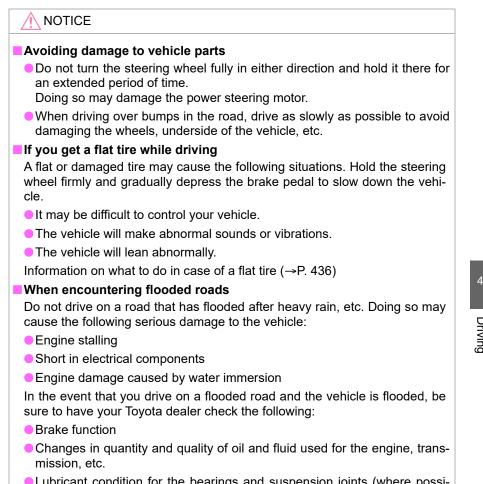
When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

4-1. Before driving



[•] Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

171

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit -

- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

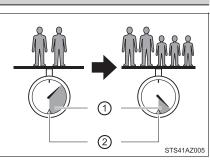
For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$

- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 175)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

Calculation formula for your vehicle

- 1 Cargo capacity
- ② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 464)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

 B^{*2} lb. (kg) - A^{*1} lb. (kg) = C^{*3} lb. (kg)

- *1: A =Weight of people
- *2: B =Total load capacity
- *3: C =Available cargo and luggage load
 - In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D^{*4} lb. (kg) = E^{*5} lb. (kg)

- *4: D =Additional weight of people
- *5: E =Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

_

173

WARNING Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment: Receptacles containing gasoline Aerosol cans Storage precautions Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident. Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible. Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. •When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats. Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. • Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations. • At the feet of the driver • On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items) · On the luggage cover On the instrument panel On the dashboard Secure all items in the occupant compartment. Capacity and distribution • Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating. Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

◆ Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): (→P. 464)

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

Towing capacity

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (\rightarrow P. 372)

WARNING

Overloading the vehicle

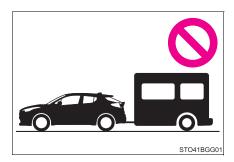
Do not overload the vehicle.

It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident. Driving

176 4-1. Before driving

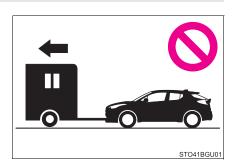
Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE To avoid serious damage to your vehicle Do not tow your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

Driving

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)

Starting the engine

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions

1 "LOCK"

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.

2 "ACC"

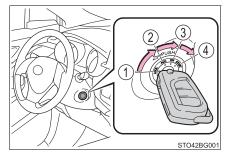
Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

3 "ON"

All electrical components can be used.

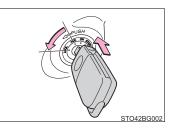
(4) "START"

For starting the engine.



Turning the key from "ACC" to "LOCK"

- 1 Shift the shift lever to P. (\rightarrow P. 188)
- 2 Push in the key and turn it to the "LOCK" position.



If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (\rightarrow P. 81) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the "LOCK" position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



4 Driving

Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position to remind you to remove the key.

180 4-2. Driving procedures

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (\rightarrow P. 409)

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

 Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 $\widehat{\boldsymbol{a}}_{\mathbf{0}}$ and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

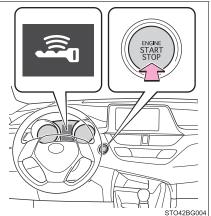
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



_

Stopping the engine

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Set the parking brake (\rightarrow P. 195), and shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Press the engine switch.
- 4 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

1) Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

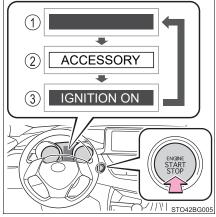
The multi-information display will not be displayed.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. "ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

(3) IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.



"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Check that "ACCESSORY" and "Turn Power Off." are displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.
- 4 Check that "ACCESSORY" and "Turn Power Off." on the multi-information display are off.

Automatic engine shut off feature

- The vehicle is equipped with a feature that automatically shuts off the engine when the shift lever is in P with the engine running for an extended period.
- Driving
- The engine will automatically shut off after approximately 1 hour if it has been left running while the shift lever is in P.
- The timer for the automatic engine shut off feature will reset if the brake pedal is depressed or if the shift lever is in a position other than P.
- ●After the vehicle is parked, if the door is locked with the door lock switch (→P. 121) from the inside or the mechanical key (→P. 449) from the outside, the automatic engine shut off feature will be disabled. The timer for the automatic engine shut off feature will be re-enabled if the driver's door is opened.

Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNI-TION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 114

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 134

Notes for the entry function

→P. 135

If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 81) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

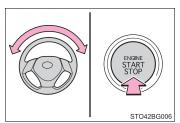
Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

When the steering lock cannot be released

"Push ENGINE Switch while Turning The Steering Wheel in Either Direction." will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

When the "Smart Key System Malfunction. See Owner's Manual." is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 383

Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting \rightarrow P. 449

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Driving

WARNING

Stopping the engine in an emergency

 If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 409)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch.
- When parking

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by lightheadedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing.

If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

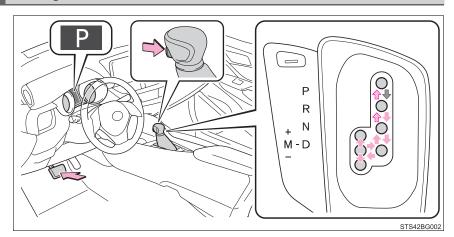
Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Driving

Continuously variable transmission

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart key system:

While the engine switch is in the "ON" position and the brake pedal depressed^{*}, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

- Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.
- Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

*: To shift the shift lever from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving ^{*1}
М	7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving ^{*2} (→P. 189)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

*²: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking forces by operating the shift lever.

Selecting a driving mode

→P. 267

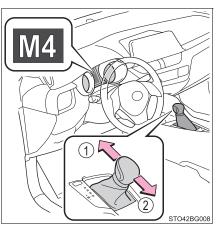
Changing gear steps in the M position

To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M position. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.

- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M7, will be displayed in the meter.



However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low. Driving

189

Gear step functions

• You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.

- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.
- If the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the continuously variable transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

- When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position
 - The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.

• After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.

• When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.

When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position.
 (→P. 267)

Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Restraining sudden start (Drive-start Control)

→P. 164

Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), and the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal while pressing the button on the shift knob, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

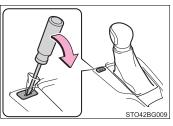
Releasing the shift lock:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Remove the cover.

Remove the cover using flathead screwdriver. To prevent damage to the cover, tip the screwdriver with a rag.

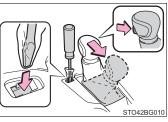
5 Press the shift lock override button while pressing the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



4

Driving



G AI-SHIFT

G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode or shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels this function.)

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

4-2. Driving procedures

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

- 1 Right turn
- 2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

(3) Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

(4) Left turn

Turn signals can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If the indicator flashes faster than usual

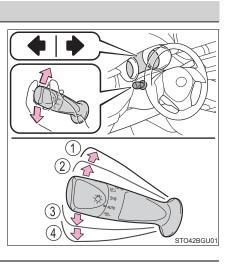
Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

Customization

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature \rightarrow P. 494)



193

Parking brake

A selections can be made as desired from the following modes.

Automatic mode

The parking brake is set or released automatically according to shift lever operation.

Even when in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set and released manually. (\rightarrow P. 195)

- Turns automatic mode on (while the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until "EPB Shift Interlock Function Activated." will be displayed on the multi-information display)
 - When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn off.
 - When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn on.



Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

(2) Turns automatic mode off (while the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until "EPB Shift Interlock Function Deactivated." will be displayed on the multi-information display)

Manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.

1 Pull the parking brake switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Push the parking brake switch to release the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp turn off. PARK (U.S.A.) (D) (Canada)

If the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp flashes, operate the switch again. (\rightarrow P. 423)

Driving

Parking brake operation

 When the engine switch is not in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.

When the engine switch is not in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

Automatic release function

The parking brake is automatically released when slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

The parking brake will be released automatically under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- Shift the shift lever is in a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

If the automatic release function does not operate, manually release the parking brake.

If "EPB Frequently Operated, Wait a Minute." is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

If "EPB Activation Incomplete." or "EPB Unavailable." is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp

- Depending on the engine switch position/mode, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp will turn on and stay on as described below:
 - Vehicles without a smart key system

In the "ON" position: Comes on until the parking brake is released. Not in the "ON" position: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

Vehicles with a smart key system

IGNITION ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released. Not in IGNITION ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

 When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light and parking brake lamp stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Changing the mode

When changing the automatic mode on/off, the message will be shown on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds.

Parking the vehicle

→P. 163

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "EPB Applied." is displayed on the multi-information display.

Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

If the brake system warning light comes on

→P. 423

Usage in winter time

→P. 293

198 4-2. Driving procedures

🛕 WARNING

When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch. Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

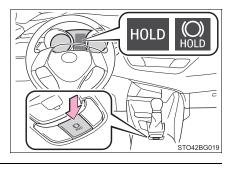
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in a forward driving position or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in the forward driving position to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) comes on.



Driving

Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

• The driver's door is not closed.

• The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

 Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)

Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (\rightarrow P. 194)

When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

If "Brake Hold Fault. Depress Brake to Deactivate. Visit Your Dealer." is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P. 423

4-2. Driving procedures

MARNING

When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

Driving

Headlight switch

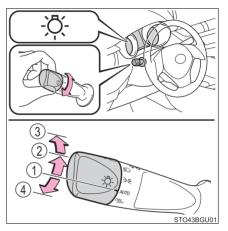
The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the -Ö- switch turns on the lights as follows:

- ► For U.S.A.
- AUTO The headlights, side marker, parking lights, daytime running lights (→P. 204) and so on turn on and off automatically. (When the engine switch is in the "ON"

switch is in the "ON" position [vehicles without a smart key system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with a smart key system])



- ② ⇒D⊄ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights and daytime running lights (→P. 204) turn on.
- ③ The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.
- (4) OFF The daytime running lights turn off.

▶ For Canada

(3)

AUTO The headlights, side marker, parking lights, daytime running lights (→P. 204) and so on turn on and off automatically. (When the engine switch is in the "ON"

switch is in the "ON" position [vehicles without a smart key system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with a smart key system])



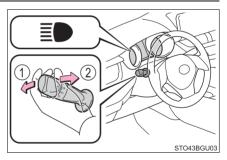
- (2) $\neq 0 \leq$ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights and daytime running lights ($\rightarrow P$. 204) turn on.
 - The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

Turning on the high beam headlights

 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.



You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped)

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) secures excellent visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the direction of the light axis of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire's angle as controlled by steering input.

AFS operates at speeds of 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher.

Daytime running light system

- The daytime running lights illuminate using the same lights as the parking lights and illuminate brighter than the parking lights.
- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
 - The engine is running
 - The parking brake is released
 - The headlight switch is in the DOE or "AUTO"* position
 - *: When the surroundings are bright

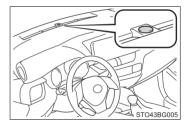
The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.

- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and a

door is opened and closed. (The lights turn off immediately if $\widehat{\mathbf{a}}$ on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)

• When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to "ON" position, or turn the

light switch to AUTO once and then back to ⇒D€ or ≣D.

If any of the doors is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

- Vehicles with a smart key system
- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. (The lights turn off immediately if) on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or

turn the light switch to AUTO once and then back to $\Rightarrow D \in$ or $\equiv D$.

If any of the doors is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

Light reminder buzzer

Vehicles without a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to "LOCK" position and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Vehicles with a smart key system

A buzzer sounds and a message appears when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with Adaptive Front-lighting System)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

Battery-saving function

In the following conditions, the headlights and the other remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: The engine switch is turned to the "ACC" position or turned off.

Vehicles with a smart key system: The engine switch is turned to ACCES-SORY mode or turned off.

● The light switch is in *I* or **AUTO**.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

 Vehicles without a smart key system: The engine switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system: The engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON.

- When the light switch is operated.
- When the door is opened or closed.
- If "Headlight System Malfunction. Visit Your Dealer." is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 495)

🔨 NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

MARNING

Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

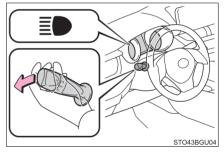
Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system Do not overload the vehicle.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

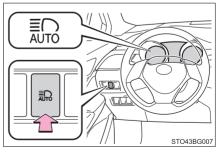
Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the





2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



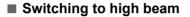
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

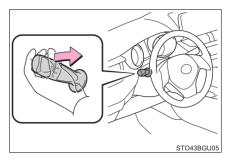
Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

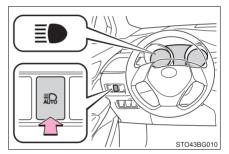


Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.





High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
 - Vehicle speed is above approximately 21 mph (34 km/h).
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
 - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
 - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
 - · Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

Camera sensor detection information

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
 - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
 - When the vehicle is cut off in front of by another vehicle
 - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
 - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
 - · When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
 - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
 - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
 - · When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
 - · When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
 - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
 - The number of passengers and amount of luggage

- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.
- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
 - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
 - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
 - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
 - The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
 - The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
 - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
 - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
 - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
 - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks, etc.).
 - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
 - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
 - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
 - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
 - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
 - The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
 - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Temporarily lowering sensor sensitivity

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off while the following conditions are met.
 - The headlight switch is in $\exists D$ or AUTO.
 - The headlight switch lever is in high beam position.
 - Automatic High Beam switch is on.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to ON mode.
- 3 Within 30 seconds after 2, repeat pulling the headlight switch lever to the original position then pushing it to the high beam position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in high beam position.
- 4 If the sensitivity is changed, the Automatic High Beam indicator is turn on and off 3 times.

Automatic High Beam (headlights) may turn on even the vehicle is stopped.

If "Headlight System Malfunction. Visit Your Dealer." is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions ① OFF *1 or O *2 Turns the front fog lights off ② 愈 Turns the front fog lights on *1: For U.S.A. *2: For Canada

Fog lights can be used when The headlights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the \square lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

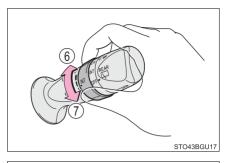
When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be also adjusted.

- ① OFF *1 or **O** *2 Off
- INT *1 or ^{*2} Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- ③ LO *1 or ▼ *2 Low speed windshield wiper operation
- ④ HI *1 or ▼ *2
 High speed windshield wiper operation
- ⑤ MIST^{*1} or △ ^{*2} Temporary operation
- *1: For U.S.A.
- *2: For Canada



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

- 6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- ⑦ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



Washer/wiper dual operation

(8)

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating instructions

Operating the \Box switch turns on the rear wiper as follows:

- ① OFF *1 or **O** *2 Off
- INT *1 or === *2 Intermittent window wiper operation
- (3) ON *1 or *2

Normal window wiper operation

- *1: For U.S.A.
- *2: For Canada
- (4) Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.





The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without a smart key system Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with a smart key system Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

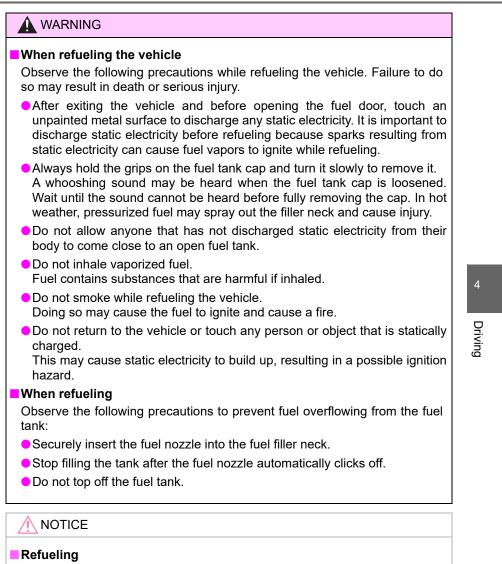
→P. 472

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

If the malfunction indicator lamp illuminates

The malfunction indicator lamp may illuminate erroneously if refueling is performed repeatedly when the fuel tank is nearly full.



Do not spill fuel during refueling.

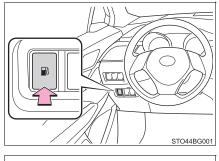
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, or damaging fuel system components, or the vehicle's painted surface.

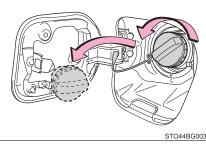
220 4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.

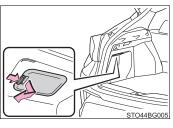
2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.

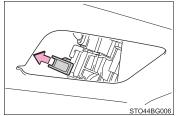




When the fuel filler door cannot be opened

- 1 Open the back door and remove the cover underneath the luggage compartment light.
- 2 Pull the lever backward and check that the fuel filler door opens.

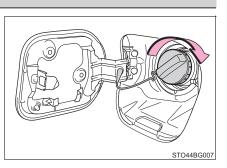




4-4. Refueling 221

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Driving

Toyota Safety Sense P

The Toyota Safety Sense P consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P. 228

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

→P. 242

Automatic High Beam

→P. 207

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

→P. 252

WARNING

Toyota Safety Sense P

The Toyota Safety Sense P is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Vehicle data recording

The pre-collision system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- · Operation status of the pre-collision system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)
- Images from the camera sensor (available only when the pre-collision braking function or the pre-collision brake assist function was operating)

The pre-collision system does not record conversations sounds or images of the inside of the vehicle.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Driving

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded images can be erased using a specialized device.

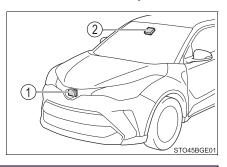
The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the pre-collision system operates will not be available.

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

- 1 Radar sensor
- 2 Camera sensor



WARNING

To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

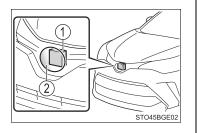
• Keep the radar sensor and front grille emblem clean at all times.

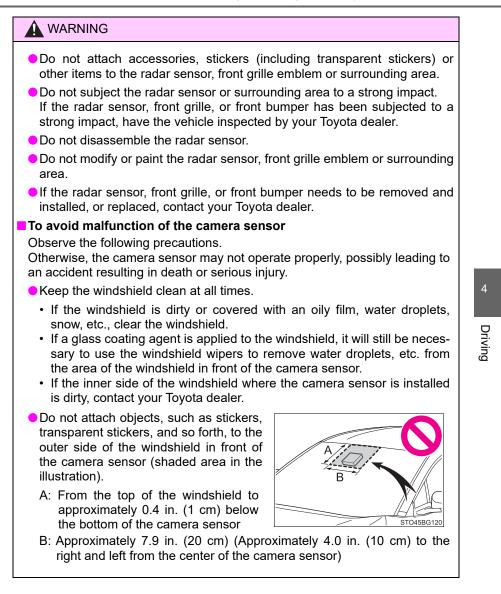
① Radar sensor

2 Front grille emblem

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the front grille emblem is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

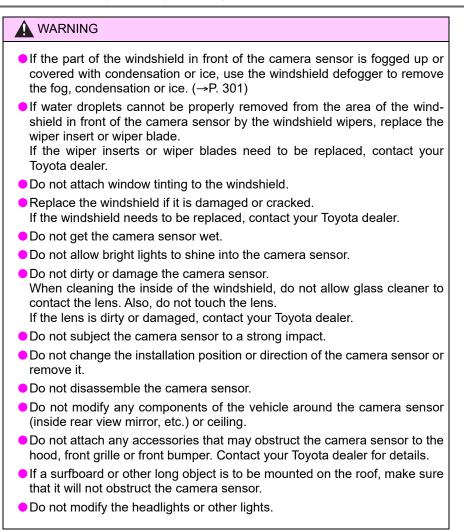
Clean the radar sensor and front grille emblem with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.





225

4-5. Using the driving support systems



Certification

Model: ARS4-B

IC: 4135A-ARS4B

FCC ID: OAYARS4B

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

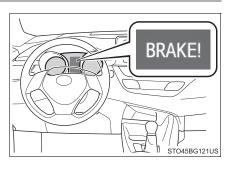
PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (\rightarrow P. 232)

Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multiinformation display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed. Driving

WARNING

Limitations of the pre-collision system

 The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 235
- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 238

• Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

MARNING When to disable the pre-collision system In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury: When the vehicle is being towed When your vehicle is towing another vehicle When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely • When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road Driving • When the tires are not properly inflated When the tires are very worn When tires of a size other than specified are installed When tire chains are installed • When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or camera sensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle

231

Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the multiinformation display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

1 Press "<" or ">" of meter control switches and select



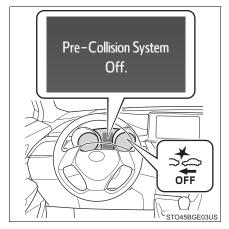
2 Press "∧" or "v" of meter control switches and select

and press 🕥.

3 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select 🛬

and press \bigcirc to select the desired setting (on/off).

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



Changing the pre-collision warning timing The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the multi-information display. The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off. 1 Press "<" or ">" of meter control switches and select 2 Press "∧" or "∨" of meter control switches and select and press 🕥. 3 Press "^" or "v" of meter control switches and select "Sensitivity", and press 🕥 to select the desired setting. 1) Far (2)(3) The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing. Driving 2 Middle This is the default setting. ③ Near The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.

233

Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

Pre-collision warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 110 mph (10 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 50 mph [10 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 20 and 110 mph (30 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 20 and 50 mph [30 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more.
- Pre-collision braking:
 - Vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 110 mph (10 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 50 mph [10 and 80 km/h].)
 - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

Pedestrian detection function

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (\rightarrow P. 240)



Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

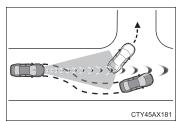
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

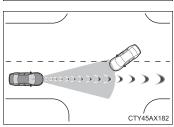
Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

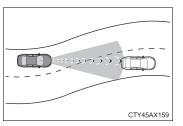
- When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
- When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



• When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



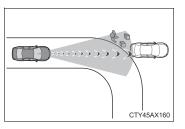
 When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



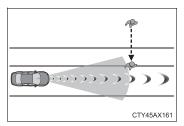
Driving

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

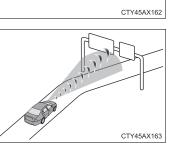
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



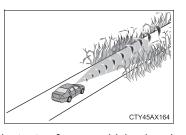
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)
- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- · When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner





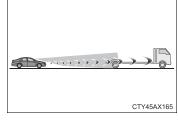
Driving

- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

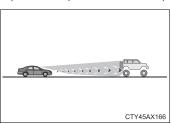
237

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

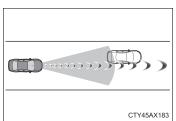
- In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
 - If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
 - If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
 - When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
 - · If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
 - If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



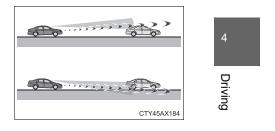
- · If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- · When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a vehicle ahead
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/ right turn
- · While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- · If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- · If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
 - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
 - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
 - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
 - Pedestrians shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m)
 - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
 - Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
 - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
 - Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
 - · Groups of pedestrians which are close together
 - · Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
 - Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
 - Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
 - · Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
 - Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
 - · Pedestrians who are walking fast
 - · Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
 - · Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
 - Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates, and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

The pre-collision system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
 - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
 - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
 - When a front sensor is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
 - When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (Defogging the windshield: →P. 301)
 - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or remains illuminated or the warning message does not disappear even though the vehicle has returned to normal, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P. 288), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off. Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable." will be displayed on the multi-information display.

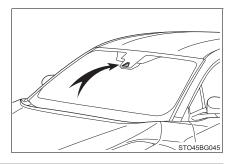
Driving

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the windshield.

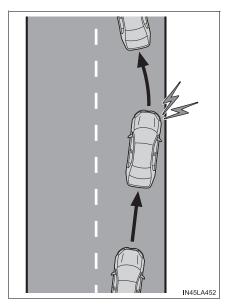


Functions included in LDA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

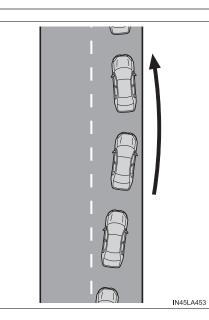
When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the line.



Steering control function

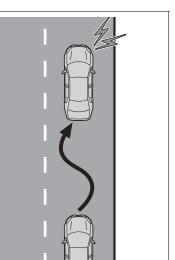
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.



Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver. Driving



IN45LA454

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

4-5. Using the driving support systems

WARNING

Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

To avoid operating LDA system by mistake

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.

The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A compact spare tire, tire chains, etc., are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc., are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- During emergency towing.

WARNING

Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension, etc. If the suspension, etc., needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

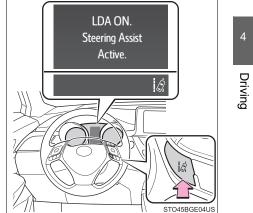
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display

(1) LDA indicator

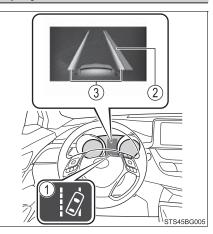
The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operat-

ing. Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

(2) Operation display of steering wheel operation support



Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

(3) Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

 Inside of displayed white lines
 Inside of displayed white lines is white
 Inside of displayed white lines



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function

- This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- · LDA is turned on.
- · Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 492 ft. (150 m).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 250)
- Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for " Steering Assist" in screen of the multi-information display is set to on. (→P. 495)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a certain amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRAC and PCS are not operating.
- TRAC or VSC is not turned off.

Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for " Alert" in screen of the multi-information display is set to on. (→P. 495)
- · Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 250)

Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (\rightarrow P. 247)

Steering control function

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

Lane departure alert function

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

Hands off steering wheel warning

When the system determines that the driver has removed their hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display.



If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, a buzzer sounds and a warning message and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

Driving

Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Botts' dots", "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc., are equipped.

■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert Malfunction. Visit Your Dealer."	The system may not be operating properly. → Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
"Front Camera Vision Blocked. Clean and Demist Windshield."	Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Front Camera Unavailable."	The operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. → When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"LDA Unavailable."	The LDA system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning message. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"LDA Unavailable Below Approx. 32 MPH (50km/h)."	The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is approximately less than 32 mph (50 km/h). → Drive the vehicle at approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

Customization

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vahiala away warning function	Turn function on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 495.

251

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

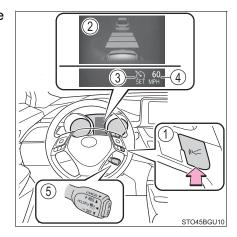
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (\rightarrow P. 255)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 262)
- ① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- 2 Display
- ③ Indicators
- ④ Set speed
- 5 Cruise control switch



🛕 WARNING Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundinas. • The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully. • When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P. 264 · Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: $\rightarrow P. 266$ Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed. Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use. Cautions regarding the driving assist systems Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Assisting the driver to measure following distance The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings. Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

4-5. Using the driving support systems

WARNING

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

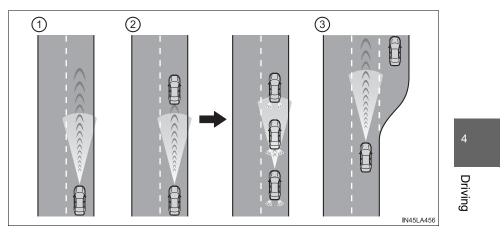
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc., on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 328 ft. (100 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



(1) Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

2 Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

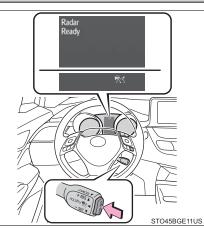
If the "ON-OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (\rightarrow P. 262)

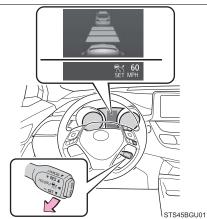
Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 mph [50 km/h]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

If the lever is operated while the vehicle speed is below approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) and a preceding vehicle is present, the set speed will be adjusted to approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).





_

Adjusting the set speed

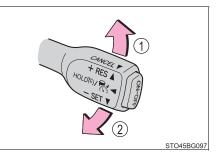
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.



Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$ or 1 km/h $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$ each time the lever is operated

▶ For the U.S. mainland, Hawaii

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 1 mph $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$ or 1 km/h $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$ increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ For Canada, Guam and Puerto Rico

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 mph $(8 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$ or 5 km/h $(3.1 \text{ mph})^{*2}$ increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (\rightarrow P. 262), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$ or 1 km/h $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$ each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

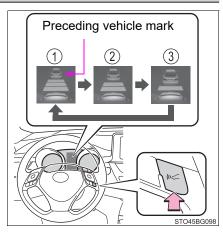
*2: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- ③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).



If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Driving

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

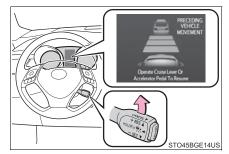
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance	
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)	
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)	
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)	

260 4-5. Using the driving support systems

Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up.

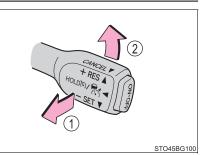
Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control

(1) Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. (When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

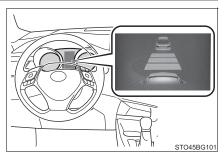


(2) Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-tovehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

262 4-5. Using the driving support systems

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON-OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more. Immediately after the "ON-OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

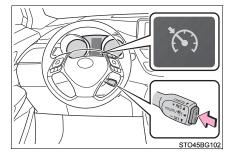
Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 25 mph [40 km/h]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

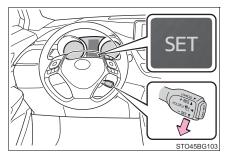
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: \rightarrow P. 258

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: \rightarrow P. 260





Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h). However, when a preceding vehicle is detected, the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set even if the vehicle speed is below approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pushing the lever up while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the lever is pushed up.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls at or below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) when there are no vehicles ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a vehicle speed at or below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h). Otherwise, the sensor cannot properly detect the vehicle.
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
 - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
 - The driver's door is opened.
 - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Brake system operation sound

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

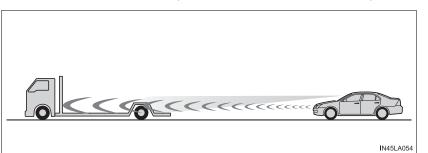
When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (\rightarrow P. 261) may not be activated.

Vehicles that cut in suddenly

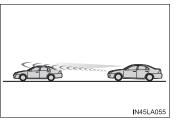
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane



• Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



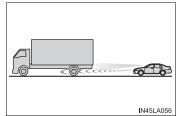
- •When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- •When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Driving

265

Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

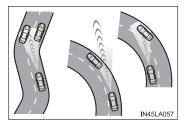


Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

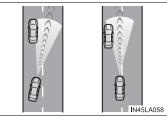
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

• When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



•When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



• When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

Driving mode select

In response to driving conditions, one of 3 drive modes can be selected.

Select the drive mode

Changing the driving mode

To select the drive mode, perform operations on the multi-information display.

- 1 Press "<" or ">" of meter control switches and select
- 2 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, and select "Drive Mode".
- 3 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, and select drive mode.

Driving modes

• "NORMAL" mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

"SPORT" mode

Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode also changes the steering feel, making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When sport mode is selected, the "SPORT" indicator will illuminate on the multi-information display.

• "ECO" mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When Eco mode is selected, the "ECO MODE" indicator will illuminate on the multi-information display.

While the air conditioning is being used, the system automatically switches to air conditioning eco mode (\rightarrow P. 303), allowing for driving that leads to even better fuel economy.

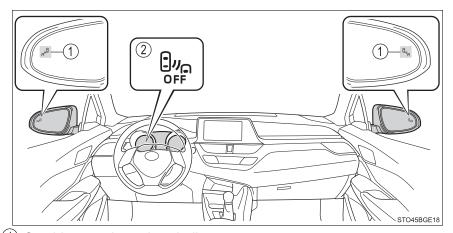
Canceling driving modes

- Select another drive mode. Also, "SPORT" mode will be canceled automatically when the engine switch is turned off.
- "NORMAL" mode and "ECO" mode will not be canceled automatically until another drive mode is selected, even if the engine switch is turned off.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.



Driving

*: If equipped

① Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

2 BSM OFF indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is disabled.

Turning the BSM function on/off

1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select 203.

2 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select

3 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select

When the BSM function is disabled, the BSM OFF indicator (\rightarrow P. 89) illuminates.

(Each time the engine switch is turned off then changed to ON, the BSM function will be enabled automatically.)

The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable." is shown on the multi-information display

Water, snow mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper (\rightarrow P. 272).

Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal.

Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction. Visit Your Dealer." is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P. 496)

Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor

► For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

FCC ID : OAYSRR3A

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

Driving

1. This device may not cause interference.

2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25 GHz

The field strength of SRR3-A is below 250 millivolts/m measured at 3 metres with an average detector.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement é conomique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

 L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Bande de fréquence: 24.05 – 24.25 GHz L'intensité du champ de SRR3-A est en dessous de 250 mV / m à 3 mè tres mesuré avec un détecteur à valeur moyenne.

4-5. Using the driving support systems

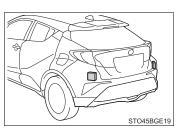
WARNING

Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

 Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times. If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P. 270) will be displayed.

In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (\rightarrow P. 275) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes.



If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

 Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

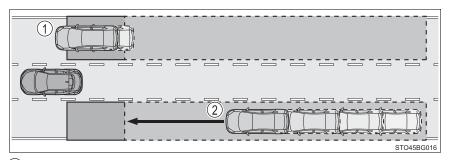
If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.

In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- · A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

BSM function

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

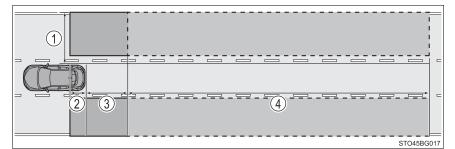


(1) Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

(2) Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- ① Approximately 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) to 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from either side of the vehicle*
- *: The area between the side of the vehicle and 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.
- ② Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper
- ③ Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper
- 4 Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) to 197 ft. (60 m) from the rear bumper*
 - *: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

MARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The BSM function is operational when

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM system is set to on (\rightarrow P. 270)
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h)

The BSM function will detect a vehicle when

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle

- The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*
- *: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

275

Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly

The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

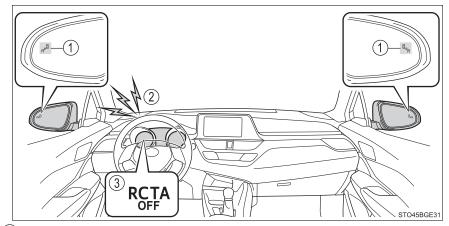
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- · As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- · Immediately after BSM system is set to on

- Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
 - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
 - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
 - When the tires are slipping or spinning
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)*

Summary of the Rear Cross Traffic Alert

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.



(1) Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

2 RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is operated to turn the system on.

③ "RCTA OFF" indicator

Illuminates when the Rear Cross Traffic Alert is disabled.

*: If equipped

Turning the RCTA function on/off

- 1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select
- 2 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select
- Bress "A" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "RCTA".
 - When the RCTA function is disabled, the "RCTA OFF" indicator (\rightarrow P. 89) illuminates.

(Each time the engine switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

When "RCTA Unavailable." is shown on the multi-information display

Water, snow mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper (\rightarrow P. 272).

Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal.

Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather

When "RCTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer." is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

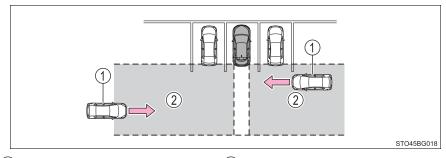
Rear side radar sensors

→P. 272

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

RCTA function

The RCTA functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



1 Approaching vehicles

2 Detection areas

WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the function

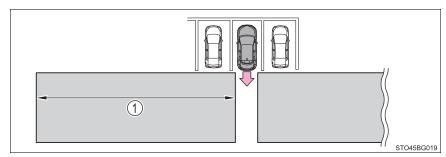
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	 Approximate alert distance
Fast	18 mph (28 km/h)	65 ft. (20 m)
Slow	5 mph (8 km/h)	18 ft. (5.5 m)

The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The RCTA system is set to on. (\rightarrow P. 279)
- The shift position is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 18 mph (28 km/h).

Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. Use the meter control switches to change settings. $(\rightarrow P. 98)$

1 Press "<" or ">" to select



- 2 Press " \wedge " or "v" to select "Vehicle Settings", and then press \bigcirc .
- 3 Press "^" or "v" to select **RCTA**, select the volume and then press

0.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2 and 3.

Muting a buzzer

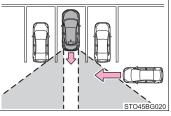
A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press 🕥.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

When the shift lever is changed.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When the operating function is temporarily canceled.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.

- Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:
 - Vehicles approaching from directly behind
 - Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
 - Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



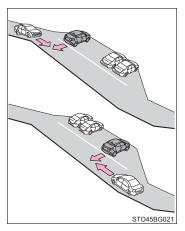
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- *: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.



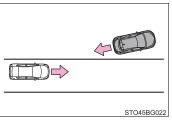
Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

 The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

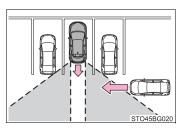
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- · When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



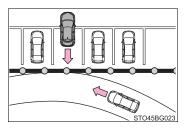
• When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



- · Immediately after the RCTA function is set to on
- · Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function is set to on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
 - When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



 When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance

TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning.

Hill-start assist control

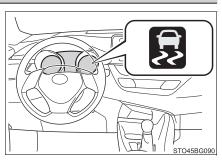
Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

When the TRAC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC systems are operating.



Driving

Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may

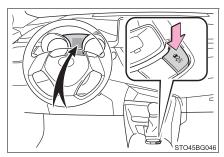
reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing () to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off,

quickly press and release

A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold f for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC off indicator light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. $\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

*: On vehicles with pre-collision system, pre-collision brake assist and precollision braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 241)

Press $\int_{a}^{a} d r$ again to turn the systems back on.

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display show-

ing that TRAC has been disabled even if f_{a} has not been pressed

TRAC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems

A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.

Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.

- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
- A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
- The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
- The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

 Vehicles without a smart key system: When the engine switch is turned to the "LOCK" position

Vehicles with a smart key system: When the engine switch is turned off

 If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs:

- TRAC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Driving

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/ backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released.

290 4-5. Using the driving support systems

WARNING		
The ABS does not operate effectively when		
 The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road). 		
 The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads. Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of nor- 		
mal conditions		
The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:		
When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads		
When driving with tire chains		
When driving over bumps in the road		
When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces		
TRAC/VSC may not operate effectively when		
Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slip- pery road surfaces, even if the TRAC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.		
Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when		
 Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slip- pery road surfaces. 		
 When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRAC and VSC. 		
Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when		
Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.		
 Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident. 		

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

MARNING

When the TRAC/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Driving

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires*.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen.
 Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.
- *: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

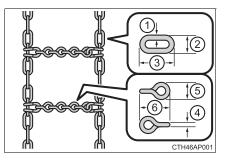
Selecting tire chains

17-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:

- 1 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter
- ② 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width
- ③ 1.18 in. (30 mm) in length Cross chain:
- (4) 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter
- (5) 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width
- (6) 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length
- 18-inch tires



Tire chains cannot be mounted as the space between the tire and body is too narrow.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains: Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.

- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 — 1/2 mile (0.5 — 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

4-6. Driving tips

WARNING Driving with snow tires Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury. • Use tires of the size specified. Maintain the recommended level of air pressure. Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used. Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels. Driving with tire chains Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury. Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower. • Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes. Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking. Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted

295

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

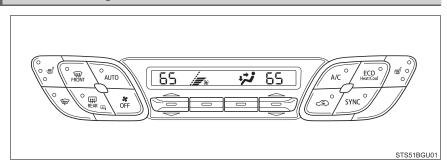
Interior features	5
	 5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Air conditioning system 298 Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters
	 5-2. Using the interior lights Interior lights list
	5-3. Using the storage features List of storage features 311 • Glove box
	 5-4. Using the other interior features Other interior features

297

Air conditioning system

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting.

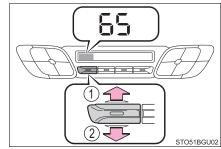
Air conditioning controls



Adjusting the temperature setting

- 1 Increases the temperature
- 2 Decreases the temperature

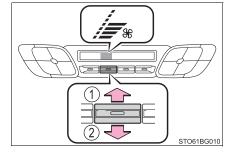
temperature air or heated air.



Fan speed setting

- 1 Increases the fan speed
- 2 Decreases the fan speed

Press $\underbrace{}^{*}$ to turn the fan off.



Change the airflow mode

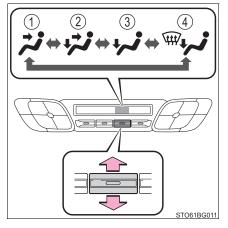
To change the airflow mode, move the airflow change knob upward or downward.

The air outlets used are changed each time the knob is operated.

 \bigcirc Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

- ③ Air flows to the feet.
- (4) Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Inter

Interior features

Using automatic mode

1 Press Auto .

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press 3°

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately

To turn on the dual control mode, perform any of the following procedures:

• Press / sync /.

• Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the dual control mode is on.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press and .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recir-

culated air mode (indicator on) each time $\left\langle a^{\circ} \right\rangle$ is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.



The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases. Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.) To defog the windshield and the front side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press () again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Climate control customization

Climate control setting can be changed.

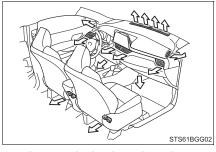
Press , ECO

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

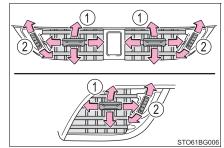
Air outlets

Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode. $(\rightarrow P. 299)$



- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets
 - ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow

immediately after (and is pressed.

Fogging up of the windows

• The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

Turning *on* will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

• If you turn $\int det det def$ off, the windows may fog up more easily.

The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Outside/recirculated air mode

 Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

 Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

 In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
 - Adjust the fan speed
 - · Adjust the temperature setting
 - Turn off Eco drive mode
- Even when the drive mode is set to Eco drive mode, the air conditioning eco

mode can be turned off by pressing $2 \frac{1}{100}$.

Interior features

- When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on
 - In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
 - Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

• It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing \mathbb{Z}^{2} .

When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when *messed*.

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

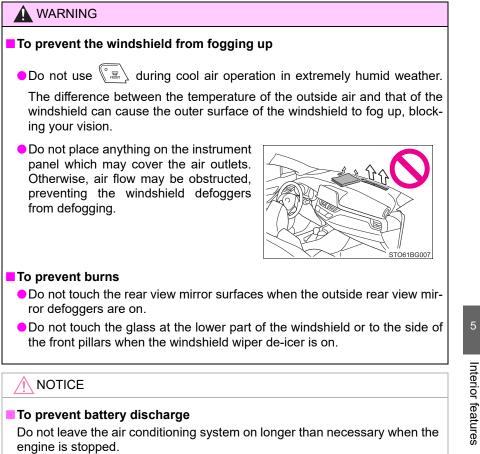
- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 379

Customization

Settings (e.g. air conditioning setting) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 496)



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*

Seat heaters heat the front seats.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
 - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
 - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

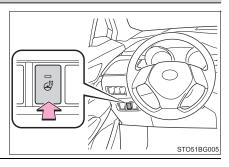
NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



Operation condition

Vehicles without a smart key system

The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

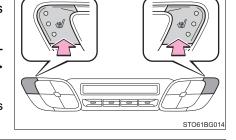
The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in $\ensuremath{\mathsf{IGNITION}}$ ON mode.

Seat heaters

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) \rightarrow Mid (2 segments lit) \rightarrow Lo (1 segment lit) \rightarrow Off

The level indicator (amber) lights up during operation.



Operation condition

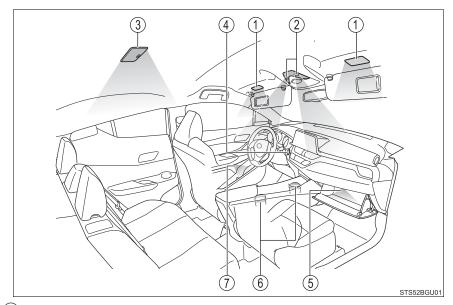
Vehicles without a smart key system

The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system

The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Interior lights list



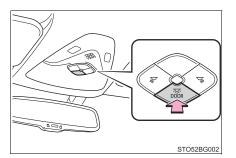
- ① Vanity lights (if equipped) (→P. 321)
- ② Front interior light/front personal lights (→P. 309, 310)
- ③ Rear interior light (\rightarrow P. 309)
- ④ Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart key system)
- (5) Glove box light (\rightarrow P. 312)
- 6 Cup holder illumination (if equipped)
- ⑦ Door trim lights (if equipped)

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights

Front

Turns the door position on/off



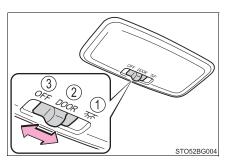
Rear

① On

2 Door position

Operation is linked with the front interior light main switch. When the switch is off, the light does not illuminate.

③ Off

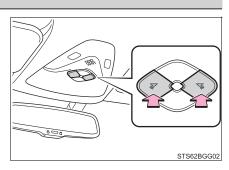


309

Personal lights

Turns the lights on/off

When the lights are on due to the door link switch, a light will not turn off even if its switch is pressed.



Illuminated entry system

Vehicles without a smart key system

When the interior light switch is in the door position, the interior lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

Vehicles with a smart key system

When the interior light switch is in the door position, the interior lights and engine switch light automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

Outer mirror illumination (if equipped)

The illumination automatically turns on according to the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with a smart key system), or the doors are unlocked.

To prevent battery discharge

The following lights will turn off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Front interior light/front personal lights
- Rear interior light
- Luggage compartment light
- Vanity lights (if equipped)

Customization

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 497)

(2) (2)(1)(3) (3) (4)STO53BGU01 (1) Glove box ③ Cup holders (→P. 312) (→P. 314) Interior features (2) Bottle holders (→P. 313) (4) Console box (→P. 312) WARNING Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high: · Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items. · Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard. •When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed and trays clear. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

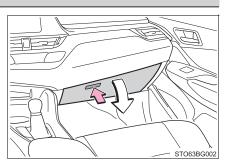
List of storage features

311

312 5-3. Using the storage features

Glove box

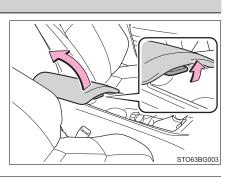
Press the button to open the glove box.



The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

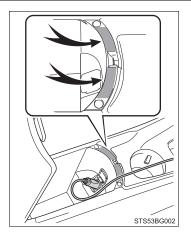
Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob.

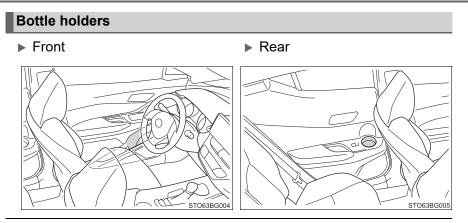


When closing the lid, pass the wire of the electronic device through the location indicated in the illustration.

After closing the lid, check that the wiring of the device does not interfere with the lid.



5-3. Using the storage features



• When storing a bottle, close the cap.

• The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

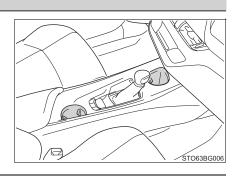
Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glass or paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glass cups may break.

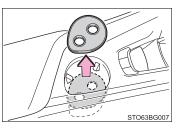
313

314 5-3. Using the storage features

Cup holders



The rear cup holder can have the partition turned over, removed, and the depth changed.



WARNING

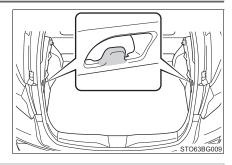
- Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders.
- Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury.
- Observe the following precautions.
- Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.
- Close the lid on drinks that are hot.
- · Check that the item can be sustained by the internal support.
- · Take care to not let the cup height exceed armrest height.
- Do not use the partition in the front cup holder as it is only for use with the rear cup holder.

Luggage compartment features Cargo hooks Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items. , STO63BG008 To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they

WARNING

are not in use.

Grocery bag hooks



NOTICE

Do not hang any object heavier than 4.4 lb. (2 kg) on the grocery bag hook.

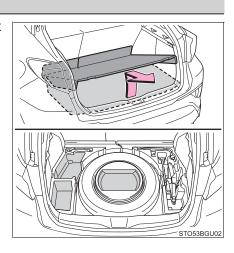
315

Interior features

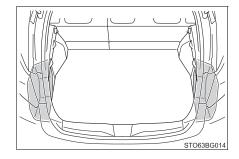
316 5-3. Using the storage features

Auxiliary boxes

Lift the deck mat tab and pull it toward you to remove it.

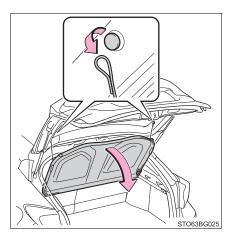


Side auxiliary boxes



Luggage cover

- Hard type
- 1 Unhook the cords and return the luggage cover to horizontal position.

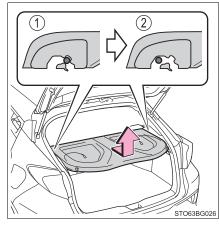


► Type A

- 2 Pull it toward you and then lift the luggage cover to remove it.
 - 1 Installation position

Confirm that the cover has been securely installed to the original position when installing.

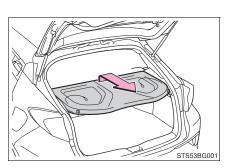
(2) Removal position



► Type B

2 Lift the luggage cover and pull it toward you to remove it.

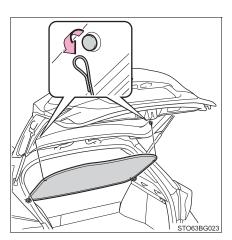
Confirm that the cover has been securely installed to the original position when installing.



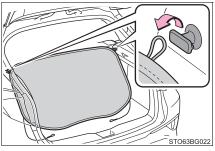
▶ Soft type

Removing the luggage cover

1 Unhook the cords.

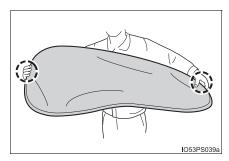


2 Unhook the hook to the hook brackets.

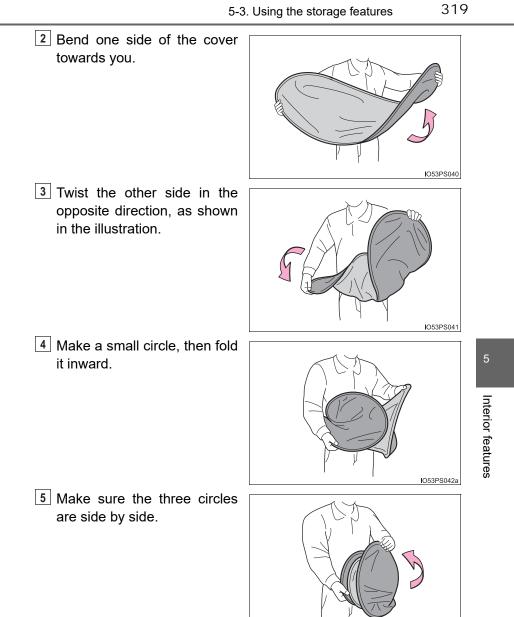


Stowing the luggage cover

1 Hold the luggage cover with both hands. Point your thumbs in opposite directions.

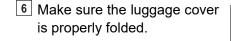


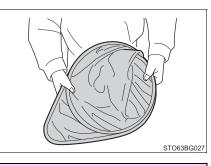
C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U



IO53PS043

320 5-3. Using the storage features





WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

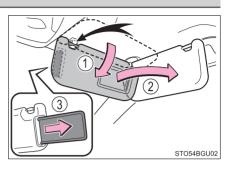
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover.
- Soft type luggage cover only: Be sure to properly fold the luggage cover. Otherwise it could unexpectedly unfold.
- Soft type luggage cover only: Be sure to attach the cords correctly to prevent the cover from flying off.

Soft type luggage cover only: Do not apply too much force when folding the luggage cover. Doing so may damage the luggage cover.

Other interior features

Sun visors

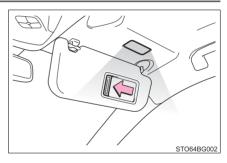
- (1) To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.
- ③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward. (if equipped)



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

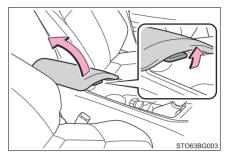
The light turns on when the cover is opened. (if equipped)

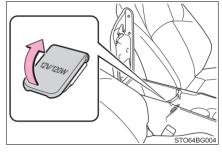


Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob and open the console box.





² Open the cover.

The power outlets can be used when

Vehicles without a smart key system

The power outlet can be used when the engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system

The power outlet can be used when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When turning the engine switch off

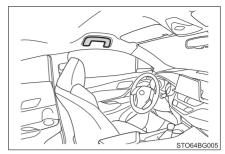
Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet cover when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



MARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	26
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	

6-2. Maintenance

6

33
36
40

6-3. Do-it-yourself

maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service	
precautions	. 341
Hood	. 344
Positioning a floor jack	. 346
Engine compartment	. 347
Tires	. 362
Tire inflation pressure	. 372
Wheels	. 376
Air conditioning filter	. 379
Wireless remote	
control/electronic key	
battery	. 383
Checking and replacing	
fuses	. 387
Headlight aim (vehicles	
with front fog lights)	. 391
Light bulbs	. 393
Headlight aim (vehicles with front fog lights)	. 391
Ligi it มนเมร	. 393

325

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Self-restoring coat (if equipped)

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature.
- The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There
 may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

Note for a smart key system (if equipped)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 133)

Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.

Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
 - · Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
 - Do not use hard brushes
 - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

Plated portions (if equipped)

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

6

care

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to catch fire.

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction.

If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

• Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- · After driving near the sea coast
- · After driving on salted roads
- · If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- · If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

6-1. Maintenance and care

NOTICE Cleaning the exterior lights • Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights. Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses. To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and then the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first. When using a high pressure car wash When washing the vehicle, do not let water of the high pressure washer hit directly or the vicinity of the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible the device may not operate as normal. Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured) cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water. · Traction related parts Steering parts · Suspension parts · Brake parts • Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 11.9 in. (30 cm) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place. Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly. When raising the windshield wiper arms Make sure to hold the hook parts of the wiper arms to raise them. Hook parts Do not hold only the wiper blades when raising them, or it may cause deformation of the wiper blades. STO71BG003

6

Maintenance and care

329

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
 - Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
 - Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
 (→P. 34)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (\rightarrow P. 224)

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the message.

To reset the message, follow the procedure described below:

- 1 Switch the display to the trip meter "A" when the engine is running. $(\rightarrow P. 95)$
- 2 Turn the engine switch off.
- 3 Vehicles without a smart key system:

While pressing the "TRIP" switch (\rightarrow P. 95), turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (do not start the engine because the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the switch until the trip meter displays "00000".

Vehicles with a smart key system:

While pressing the "TRIP" switch (\rightarrow P. 95), turn the engine switch to the IGNITION ON mode (do not start the engine because the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the switch until the trip meter displays "00000".

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- •Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

🛕 WARNING If your vehicle is not properly maintained Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury. Handling of the battery • Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area. Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately. Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (\rightarrow P. 355)

6

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Items	Check points	
Battery	Check the connections.	(→P. 355)
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level?	(→P. 353)
Engine coolant	Is the engine coolant at the correct leve	el? (→P. 351)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level?	(→P. 348)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strar	nge sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be eign objects.	e free of for- (→P. 352)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid?	(→P. 359)

Engine compartment

6-2. Maintenance

Pehicle interior		
Items	Check points	
Accelerator pedal	 The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching). 	
Continuously variable transmission "Park" mechanism	 When parked on a slope and the shift lever is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped? 	
Brake pedal	 Does the brake pedal move smoothly? Does the brake pedal have appropriate clear- ance from the floor? (→P. 469) Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 469) 	
Brakes	 The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. The brakes should work effectively. The brake pedal should not feel spongy. The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied. 	

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

337

338 6-2. Maintenance

Items	Check points
Head restraints	 Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	 Do the indicators and buzzers function prop- erly?
Lights	Do all of the lights come on?
Parking brake	 Does the parking brake switch operate normally? When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	Do the seat belts operate smoothly?The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	 Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? There should not be any strange sounds com- ing from the steering wheel.

6-2. Maintenance

/ehicle exterior	
Items	Check points
Doors	Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	 Does the engine hood lock system work prop- erly?
Fluid leaks	 There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	 Is the tire inflation pressure correct? The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers/rear window wiper	 The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. The wiper blades should clear the windshield/ rear window without streaking or skipping.

WARNING

If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

When the battery is disconnected or discharged

Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

When the fuel tank cap is loose

The malfunction indicator lamp illuminates, indicating a temporary malfunction, and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp remains on after several driving trips

An OBD system error code will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition $(\rightarrow P. 355)$	Warm water • Baking soda • Grease Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 353)	 FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703; FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid Rag or paper towel
	 Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P. 351)	 "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.
	 Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 348)	 "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent Rag or paper towel Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 387)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original

342 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Light bulbs (→P. 393)	 Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original Phillips-head screwdriver Flathead screwdriver Wrench
Radiator and con- denser (→P. 352)	
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 372)	Tire pressure gaugeCompressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 359)	 Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

WARNING

When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart key system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the "ON" position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (\rightarrow P. 352)

Vehicles with a smart key system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (\rightarrow P. 352)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

If you remove the air cleaner filter

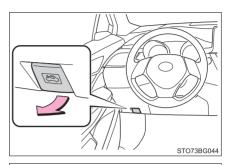
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

6

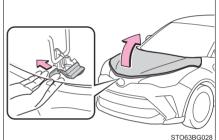
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

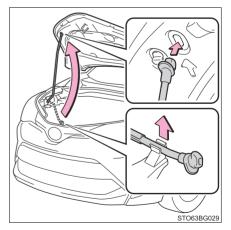
1 Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Move the auxiliary catch lever to side direction and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

When closing the hood

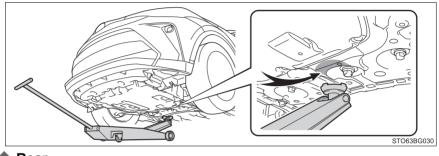
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

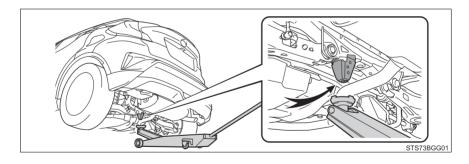
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

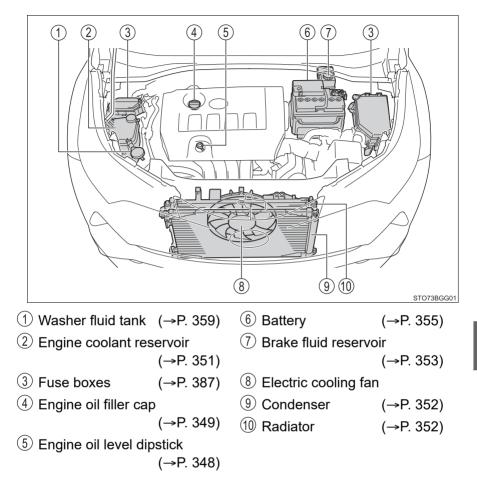
Front



Rear



Engine compartment

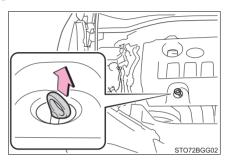


Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

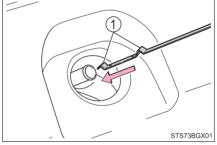
Checking the engine oil

- Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



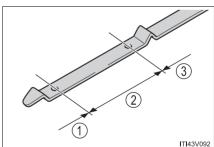
3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding area (1) in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.



- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.
 - (1) Low
 - 2 Normal
 - ③ Excessive

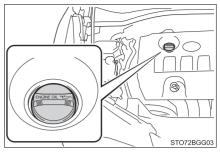
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.



6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 467
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

³ Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.

Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.

Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

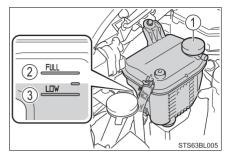
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 "FULL" line
- 3 "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.



Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

- For the U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])
- For Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

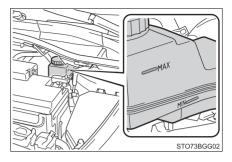
When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Brake fluid

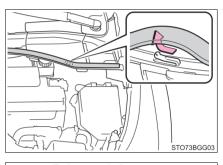
Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the tank.

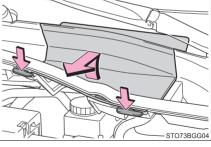


Adding fluid

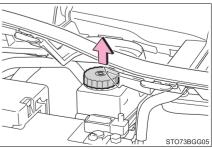
1 Slide and lift up the rubber strip to partly remove it as shown.



2 Disconnect the claws and remove the service cover.



3 Remove the reservoir cap.



354 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

4 Add brake fluid slowly while checking the fluid level.

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703; FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid
Item	Clean funnel

Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

However, if the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

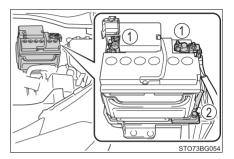
Battery

Check the battery as follows.

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- 1 Terminals
- 2 Hold-down clamp



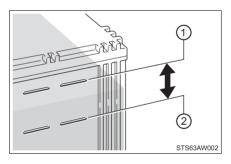
Checking battery fluid

If there are lines on the side of the battery:

Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

- ① Upper line
- 2 Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.



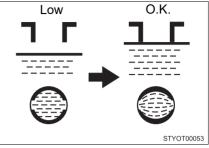
6

If there are not lines on the side of the battery:

Check the fluid level as follows.

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
- 2 Check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

If the fluid level is low, add distilled water.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

Adding distilled water

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
- 2 Add distilled water.
- 3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.
- After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart key system)
 - The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.
 - 1 Shift the shift lever to P.
 - 2 Open and close any of the doors.
 - 3 Restart the engine.
 - Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
 - Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
 - The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Toyota dealer.

6

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
 Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
 Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
 It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

When there is insufficient battery fluid

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

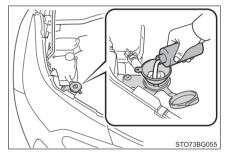
When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

Add washer fluid in the following situations:

- A washer does not work.
- The warning message appears on the multi-information display (if equipped).

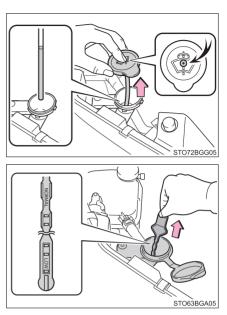


The washer fluid level is extremely low (type A) or at "LOW" (type B).

► Type A

Raise the cap keeping your finger pressed down on the hole in the center and check the fluid level in the tube.

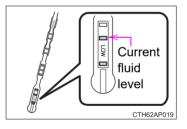
▶ Type B



Using the gauge (type B)

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the "LOW" position), refill the washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

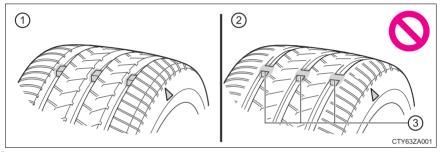
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



- 1 New tread
- 2 Worn tread
- ③ Treadwear indicator

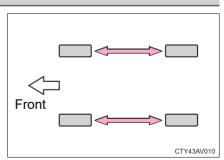
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " Δ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.



Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (\rightarrow P. 424)

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valves and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (\rightarrow P. 365)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

When the tire size is changed, the tire pressure warning system must be initialized.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

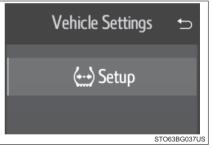
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 470)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

- 3 Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- 4 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switch to select (→P. 98)
- 5 Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switch to select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press to display the menu.
- 6 Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switch to select
 ✓ Setup and then press
 ✓ .



- Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switch to select "SET" and then press and hold .
- B When initialization completes, a message is displayed on the multi-information display and the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been use, or damage is not obvious.

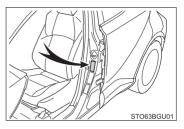
Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (\rightarrow P. 475)



Tire types

Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (\rightarrow P. 292)

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
 - · If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
 - Tire chains, etc., are equipped.
 - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
 - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
 - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
 - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
 - If wheels without the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
 - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
 - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
 - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device.
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

The initialization operation

 Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.

- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with driving conditions. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the initialization of the system, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times and the setting message does not appear on the multi-information display.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

Tire pressure warning system certification

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: PAXPMVC015

<u>NOTE</u>

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Canada

Model:PMV-C015

NOTE

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioé lectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.

Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not initialize tire pressure warning system without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 363)

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.

These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

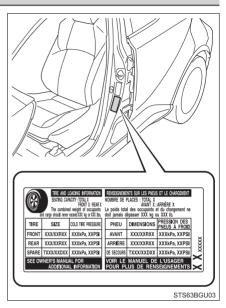
If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

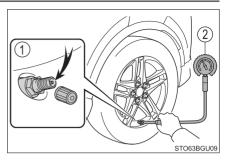
Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (\rightarrow P. 470)



Inspection and adjustment procedure

- 1 Tire valve
- 2 Tire pressure gauge



- 1 Remove the tire valve cap.
- 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
- 3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.
- 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.

If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

- 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
- 6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.

Do not forget to check the spare.

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drivetrain

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

• Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.

Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset^{*}.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (\rightarrow P. 363)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



• Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

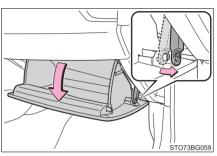
- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

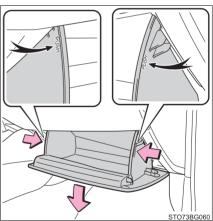
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.

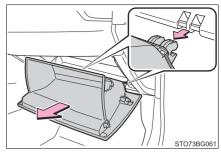


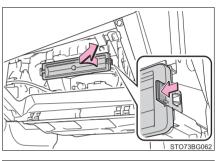
4 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

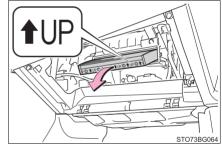
Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the glove box.

Type A

5 Remove the filter cover.







6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

[7] When installing, reverse the steps listed.

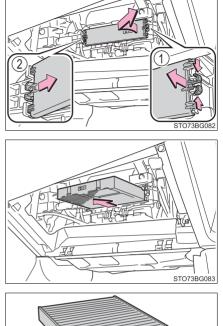
- ► Type B
- 5 Remove the filter cover.
 - 1 Unlock the filter cover.
 - ⁽²⁾ Move the filter cover in the direction of the arrow, and then pull it out of the claws.
- 6 Remove the filter case.

Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

8 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

STO73BG084



Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Schedule maintenance guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

When removing the glove box

Always follow the specified procedure to remove the glove box (\rightarrow P. 379). If the glove box is removed without following the specified procedure, the hinge of the glove box may become damaged.

To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

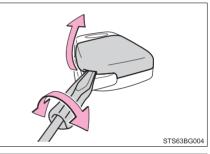
You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

Replacing the battery

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- 1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



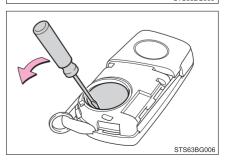
2 Remove the battery cover.

If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.



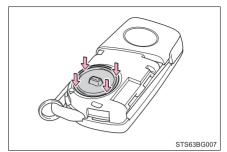
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screw-driver.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



4 Install the battery cover with the tab facing up.

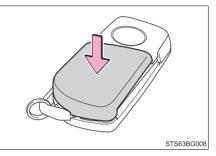
Push the entire edge of the battery cover into the key.



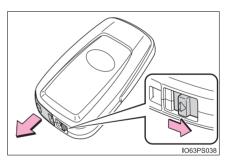
5 Install the key cover.

Align the key cover with the key and then press it straight into the key.

Make sure that the key cover is securely installed without any gaps between it and the key.



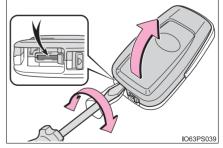
- Vehicles with a smart key system
- 1 Release the lock and take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

Use an appropriate sized flathead screwdriver. Forceful prying may deform the cover.

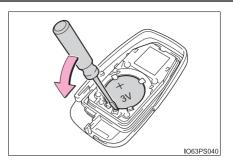
To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.

Use an appropriate sized flathead screwdriver when removing the battery.



385

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
 Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

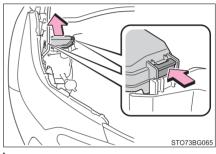
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- Engine compartment type A fuse box

While pushing the 2 claws, lift up the cover.

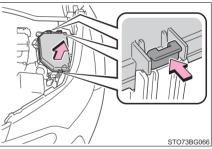
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 2 claws.



Engine compartment type B fuse box

While pushing the 3 claws, lift up the cover.

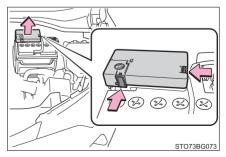
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 3 claws



Engine compartment type C fuse box

While pushing the 2 claws, lift up the cover.

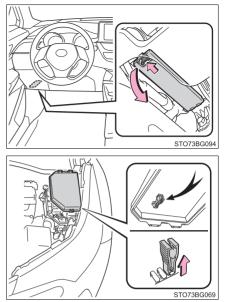
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 2 claws.



▶ Left side instrument panel

Remove the lid.

Make sure to press the claw during removal or installation.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.

4 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Except for type E:

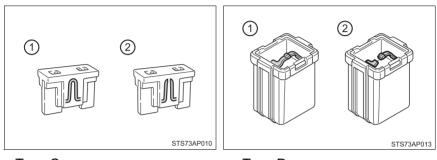
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type E:

Contact your Toyota dealer.

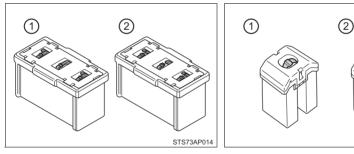
Type A

Type B

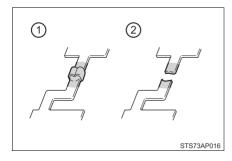


Type C

Type D







STS73AP015

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 393)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

MARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
 Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

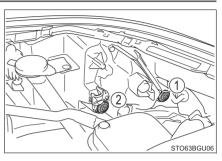
Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Headlight aim (vehicles with front fog lights)

Vertical movement adjusting bolts

- 1 Adjustment bolt A
- 2 Adjustment bolt B



Before checking the headlight aim

- 1 Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gasoline and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
- 2 Park the vehicle on level ground.
- 3 Sit in the driver's seat.
- 4 Bounce the vehicle several times.

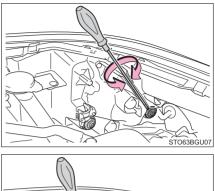
Adjusting the headlight aim

1 Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, turn bolt A in either direction.

Remember the turning direction and the number of turns.

2 Turn bolt B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1.

If the headlight cannot be adjusted using this procedure, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer to adjust the headlight aim.





Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

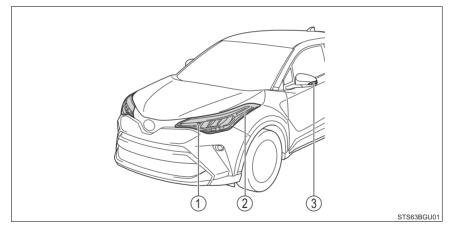
For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (\rightarrow P. 471)

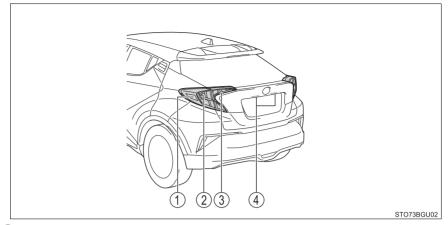
Bulb locations

Front



- ① Front turn signal lights (bulb type)
- 2 Front side marker lights (bulb type)
- ③ Side turn signal lights

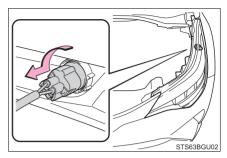
Rear



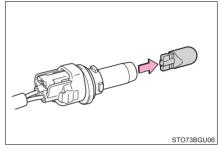
- ① Rear side marker lights
- 2 Rear turn signal lights
- ③ Back-up lights
- ④ License plate lights

Replacing light bulbs

- Front side marker lights (bulb type)
 - 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



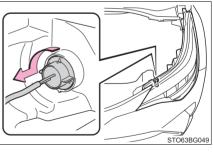
2 Remove the light bulb.



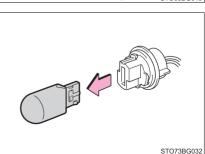
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Front turn signal lights (bulb type)

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



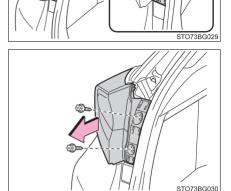
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Rear turn signal lights and rear side marker lights

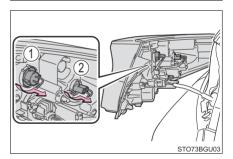
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.

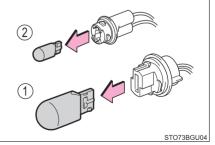
2 Remove the 2 screws and pull the light unit toward the rear of the vehicle to remove it.



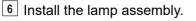
- 3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.
 - 1 Rear turn signal lights
 - 2 Rear side marker lights



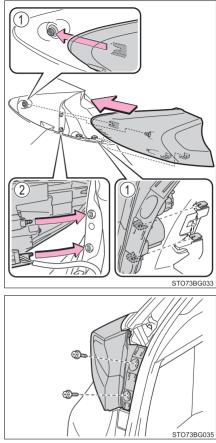
- 4 Remove the light bulb.
 - 1 Rear turn signal lights
 - 2 Rear side marker lights



5 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 3 and 4 with the directions reversed.

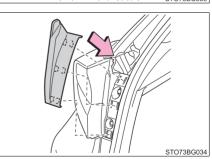


Align the guide (\bigcirc) and pins (\bigcirc) on the lamp assembly with the mounting when installing it.



7 Install the 2 screws.

8 Install the cover.

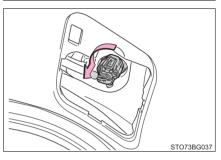


Back-up lights

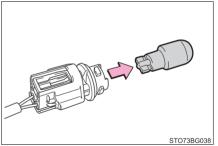
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.

- STO73BG036
- 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

License plate lights

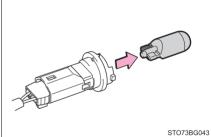
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

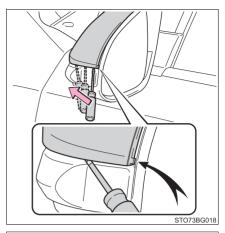


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Side turn signal lights

1 Insert a flathead screwdriver and release the claw for the outside rear view mirror cover.

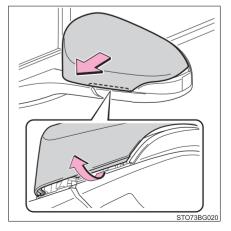
> To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



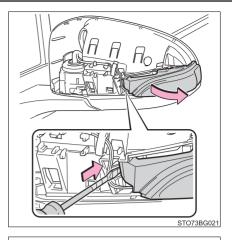
2 Release the cover claws spanning over the entire perimeter.



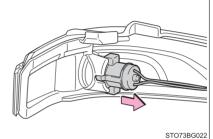
3 Release the claw of the bottom part of the cover and then remove the cover.



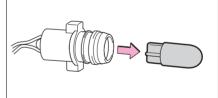
Insert a flathead screwdriver and remove the lens to the outside.



5 Remove the socket from the side turn signal light housing.



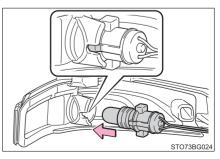
6 Remove the bulb.



STO73BG023

7 Replace the bulb and install the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

Align the grooves of the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

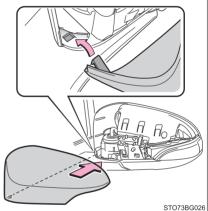


- 8 Install the lens.
 - 1 Insert the claw of the lens.
 - 2 Attach the lens.

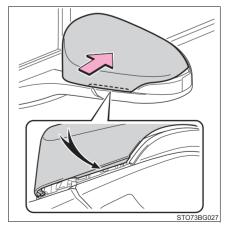
Arrange the wire harness on the back side of the lens.

9 Insert the claw of the cover.





10 Attach the claw on the bottom part of the cover.



11 Attach the cover claws spanning over the entire perimeter.

Finally, confirm that the outside claw is securely fitted.



Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlights
- Parking lights/daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front side marker lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front fog lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer mirror illumination (if equipped)

LED light bulbs

The following lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burns out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

- Headlights
- Parking lights/daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front side marker lights (vehicles with LED type)
- Front fog lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer mirror illumination (if equipped)

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

When replacing light bulbs

→P. 390

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

 Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.

The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.

 Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.

Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.

Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

407

When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 408
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an
emergency 409
If the vehicle is trapped
in rising water 411

7

Fuel pump shut off
system 420
If a warning light turns
on or a warning buzzer
sounds 421
If a warning message is
displayed431
If you have a flat tire 436
If the engine will not
start 447
If the electronic key
does not operate
properly (vehicles with a
smart key system) 449
If the vehicle battery is
discharged 452
If your vehicle
overheats 457
If the vehicle becomes
stuck 460

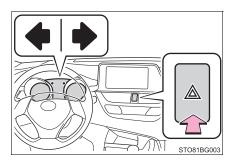
408 7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

409

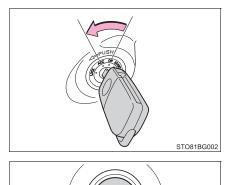
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it. Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- ▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

410 7-1. Essential information

- 4 Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the "ACC" position.
- 4 Vehicles with a smart key system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD212

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING If the engine has to be turned off while driving Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

Vehicles without a smart key system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window cannot be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

WARNING

Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer^{*} used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer cannot shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

When trouble arises

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/ provincial and local laws.

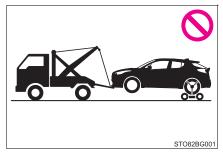
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

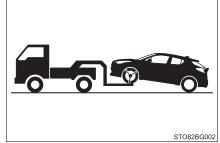


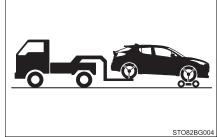
413

Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

► From the front

▶ From the rear





Release the parking brake.

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

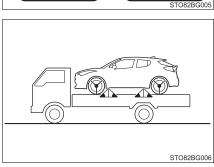
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.

TOB2BG00

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45° .

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 50 miles (80 km) at under 18 mph (30 km/h).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drivetrain, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

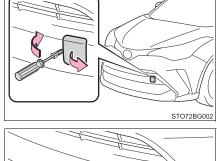
Only the front towing eyelets may be used.

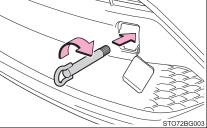
Emergency towing procedure

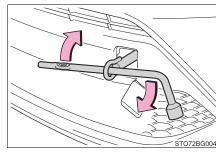
- 1 Take out the towing eyelet. (\rightarrow P. 437)
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

- 3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.
- 4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.







When trouble arises

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

- 5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.
- Take care not to damage the vehicle body.
- 6 Vehicles without a smart key system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position. Vehicles with a smart key system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: \rightarrow P. 191

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

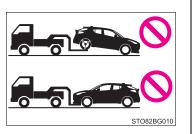
- Wheel nut wrench
 - Wheel nut wrench is installed in the luggage compartment. (\rightarrow P. 437)

MARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



417

While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position.

There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

 Vehicles with a smart key system: Do not turn the engine switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
 - Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the "LOCK" position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
 - Vehicles with a smart key system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
 - When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck. Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

419

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

- Vehicles without a smart key system
- 1 Turn the engine switch to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.
- 2 Restart the engine.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart key system
- 1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.
- 2 Restart the engine.

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions		
(U.S.A.) (Red) (Canada)	 Brake system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates that: Low brake fluid; or The brake system is malfunctioning. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous. 		
*1	Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low. A buzzer also sounds. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact your Toyota dealer Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.		
*1	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact your Toyota dealer		

421

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions		
(U.S.A.) (Canada)	 Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in: The electronic engine control system; The electronic throttle control system; or The electronic continuously variable transmission. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 		
*	 SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: The SRS airbag system; or The seat belt pretensioner system. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 		
(U.S.A.)	 ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: The ABS; or The brake assist system. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 		
(Red/yellow)	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steer- ing) system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.		
RCTA OFF (Flashes)	 "RCTA OFF" indicator (if equipped) When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P. 272) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 279) 		

42

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions			
	 Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; The TRAC (Traction Control) system; or The hill-start assist control system. The light will flash when the VSC or the TRAC is operating. (→P. 287) → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. 			
(Yellow)	Brake system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.			
*1 HOLD (Flashes)	Brake hold operated indicator Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.			
OFF (Flashes or illuminates)	PCS warning light Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or that the system is temporarily unavailable due to the vehicle being extremely hot/cold, or dirt around a front sensor, etc. (→P. 241, 431) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-infor- mation display. (→P. 241, 431) If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illu- minate. → P. 241			
*2 (Flashes) (U.S.A.) (Flashes) (Canada)	 Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer) It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → Operate the parking brake switch once again. This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally. 			
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 2.0 gal. (7.5 L, 1.6 Imp.gal.) or less → Refuel the vehicle.			

423

When trouble arises

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
*3	 Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts. → Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off. 				
*3 REAR REAR REAR (On the center panel)	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer) Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt.				
(!)	 Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as Natural causes (→P. 427) Flat tire (→P. 436) → Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 427) → Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. 				
*1 ~~~~~	High engine coolant temperature warning light (warnin buzzer) Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high → P. 457				

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions		
*1 •	 Brake Override System Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. → Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal. 		

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*²: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.

*³: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system), the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

425

SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (front), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system, "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (\rightarrow P. 32)

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

Warning light operations for unfastened rear passenger seat belts

- When opening and closing the rear door, the warning light comes on for approximately 34 seconds.
- When any of the rear seat belts are unfastened, the warning light comes on. When the rear doors are opened and closed while the warning light is on, the warning light will turn off after approximately 34 seconds.

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured. If the tire is punctured: \rightarrow P. 436

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

• Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.

• If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (\rightarrow P. 364)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P. 367

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system), have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

427

WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

WARNING

Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

429

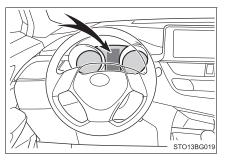
To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

Multi-information display



If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
_	Sounds	 Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information dis- play may be malfunctioning
_	Does not sound	 Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display

Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If a message about an operation is shown

 If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision System) or the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow the instruction shown on the multi-information display.

- ●A warning message is shown when Brake Override System or Drive-Start Control operates (→P. 164). Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.
- If a message about an operation of the engine switch is shown

An instruction for operation of the engine switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi -information display to operate the engine switch again.

If a message about a shift lever operation is shown

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

 If "Engine Coolant Temperature High." is shown, follow the instructions (→P. 457).

If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

- "Braking Power Low."
- "Charging System Malfunction."
- "Engine Oil Pressure Low."

If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

"Smart Key System Malfunction."

If "Engine Oil Level Low. Add or Replace Oil." is displayed

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

If "Engine Stopped. Steering Power Low." is displayed

This message is displayed if the engine is stopped while driving. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ If "Maintenance Required Soon." is shown (U.S.A. only)

Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule^{*} should be performed soon.

Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset.

If necessary, perform maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (\rightarrow P. 334)

*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

If "Maintenance Required. Visit Your Dealer." is shown (U.S.A. only)

Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule^{*}.

Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.)

Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (\rightarrow P. 334)

*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

If "A New Key has been Registered. Contact Your Dealer for Details." is shown (vehicles with a smart key system)

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately one week after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

If "Front Camera Unavailable.", "Front Camera Unavailable. See owner's manual." or "Front Camera Vision Blocked. Clean and Demist Windshield." is displayed.

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (\rightarrow P. 241, 423)

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Automatic High Beam

Warning buzzer

→P. 427

When trouble arises

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

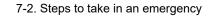
For details about tires: \rightarrow P. 362

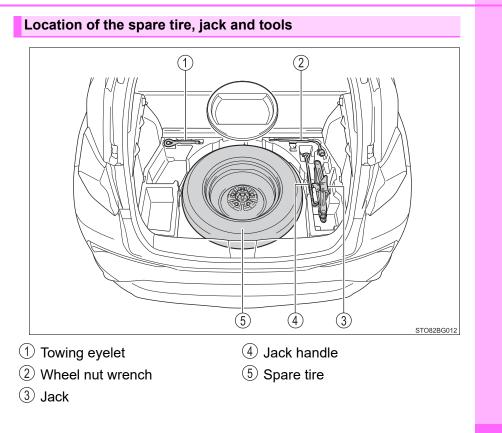
If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (\rightarrow P. 408)





When trouble arises

437

WARNING

Using the tire jack

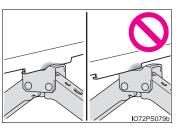
Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.

Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.

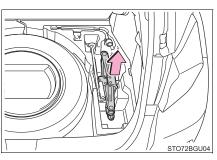
Put the jack properly in its jack point.
 (→P. 440)



- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

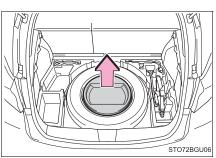
Taking out the jack

- 1 Remove the deck board. (\rightarrow P. 316)
- 2 Take out the jack.

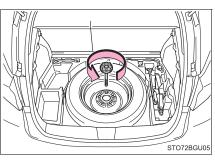


Taking out the spare tire

- 1 Remove the deck board. (\rightarrow P. 316)
- 2 Remove the cushion.



3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



439

When trouble arises

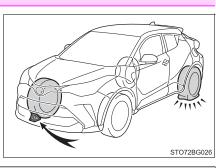
WARNING

When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

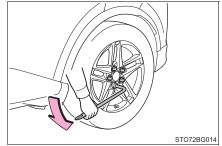
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

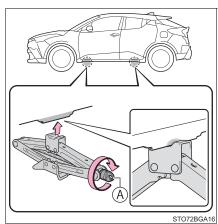


	Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
TION	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Real	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



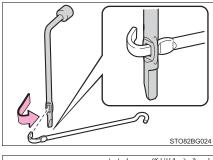
3 Turn the tire jack portion (A) by hand until the center of the recessed portion of the jack is in contact with the center of the jack point.

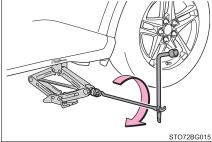


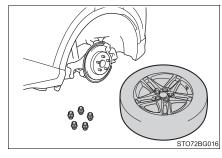
- 4 Assemble the jack handle and the wheel nut wrench as shown in the illustration.
- 5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.









C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

441

WARNING

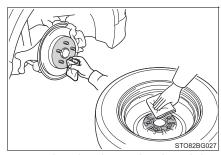
Replacing a flat tire

- Observe the following precautions.
 - Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
 - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
 - Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the disc wheels and the area
 - around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 377)

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

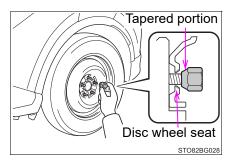


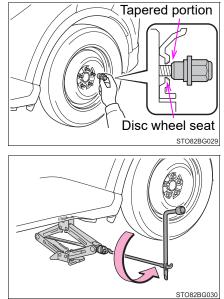
2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

3 Lower the vehicle.



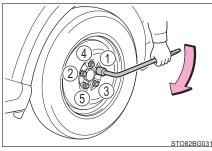


When trouble arises

443

4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque: 76 ft·lbf (103 N⋅m, 10.5 kgf⋅m)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
- Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire.
 (→P. 470)

After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (\rightarrow P. 364)

When using the compact spare tire

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

When the compact spare tire is equipped

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

- 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
- Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
- 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

When using the compact spare tire Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle. Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously. Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible. Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking. When the compact spare tire is attached The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly: ABS & Brake assist • LDA (Lane Departure Alert with VSC steering control) TRAC • Dynamic radar cruise control • EPS with full-speed range Automatic High Beam BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* • PCS (Pre-Collision System) Rear view monitor system *: If equipped Speed limit when using the compact spare tire Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury. After using the tools and jack Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a

445

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire, compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 363)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (\rightarrow P. 178, 181), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
 Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures.
 (→P. 178, 181)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
 (→P. 81)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 452)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart key system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. $(\rightarrow P. 448)$

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 452)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with a smart key system)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart key system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1 Set the parking brake.

- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (\rightarrow P. 134) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

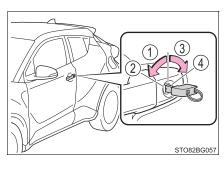
Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (\rightarrow P. 112) in order to perform the following operations:

- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Closes the windows (turn and hold)*
- ③ Unlocks the door

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

- ④ Opens the windows (turn and hold)*
- *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer. (\rightarrow P. 494)



C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

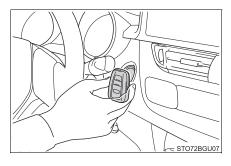
449

Starting the engine

- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart key system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that 🚊 and messages are shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

Stopping the engine

Set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. $(\rightarrow P. 383)$

Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (\rightarrow P. 182)

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart key system and push button start has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P. 488)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 133)

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

If the vehicle battery is discharged

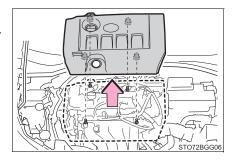
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

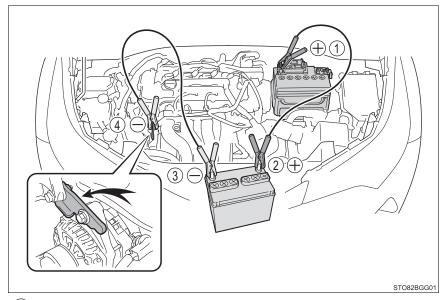
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

- 1 Open the hood. (\rightarrow P. 344)
- 2 Remove the engine cover.

Pull up the both ends of the cover vertically.





3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

- ① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.
- 2 Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- (4) Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.
- 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 5 Vehicles with a smart key system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

453

6 Vehicles without a smart key system:

Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the "ON" position, then start the vehicle's engine.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

- 7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.
- **B** To install the engine cover, conduct the removal procedure in reverse. After installing, check that the fixed pins are inserted securely.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Starting the engine when the battery is discharged The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

Precautions when the battery is discharged (vehicles with a smart key system)

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

When replacing the battery

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one, 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent or greater.

Check the label on top of the battery for the battery size and specifications (ex. LN2, 60Ah, 345A).

- If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.

For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 94) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced (for example, the vehicle speed does not increase).
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

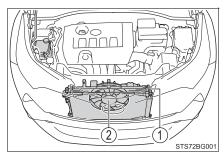
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.

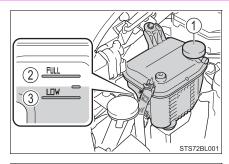
- After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
 - 1 Radiator
 - 2 Cooling fan

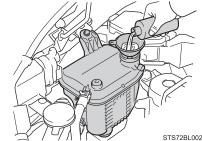
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



When trouble arises

- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.
 - 1 Reservoir
 - 2 "FULL" line
 - 3 "LOW" line
- 5 Add coolant if necessary. Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.





6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.

(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fan is operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

🛕 WARNING When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns. If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot. • Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury. Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out. NOTICE When adding coolant Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine. To prevent damage to the cooling system Observe the following precautions: Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).

Do not use any coolant additives.

459

If the vehicle becomes stuck

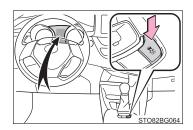
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- 1 Stop the engine. Shift the shift lever to P, and set the parking brake.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press $\begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \end{bmatrix}$ to turn off TRAC.

A message will be shown on the multiinformation display.



MARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

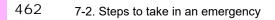
When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

461



		463
Vehicle specifications	8	
	8-1.	Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)
	8-2.	Customization Customizable features 488
	8-3.	Items to initialize

Items to initialize 499

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		172.6 in. (4385 mm)
Overall width		70.7 in. (1795 mm)
Overall height ^{*1}		61.2 in. (1555 mm)
Wheelbase		103.9 in. (2640 mm)
Tread	Front	61.0 in. (1550 mm) ^{*2} 60.6 in. (1540 mm) ^{*3}
incau	Rear	61.4 in. (1560 mm) ^{*2} 61.0 in. (1550 mm) ^{*3}
Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage)		825 lb. (375 kg)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Vehicles with 215/60R17 tires

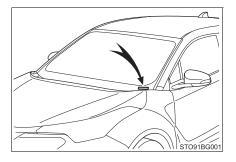
*3: Vehicles with 225/50R18 tires

Vehicle identification

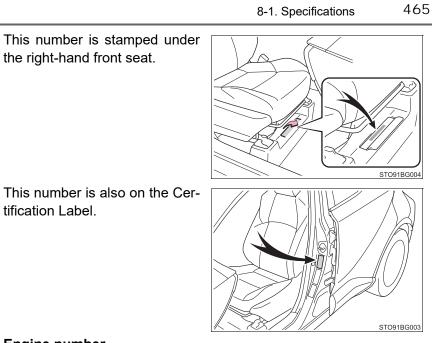
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is also stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



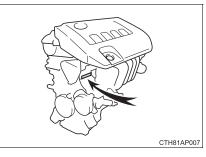
8-1. Specifications



This number is also on the Certification Label.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



466 8-1. Specifications

Engine

J -	
Model	3ZR-FAE
Туре	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.17 × 3.84 in. (80.5 × 97.6 mm)
Displacement	121.3 cu.in. (1987 cm ³)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	13.2 gal. (50 L, 11.0 lmp.gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)4.4 qt. (4.2 L, 3.7 Imp.qt.)With filter4.4 qt. (3.9 L, 3.4 Imp.qt.)	Drain and refill — eference*) With filter	
---	---	--

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

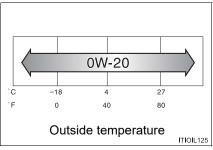
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Vehicle specifications

468 8-1. Specifications

Cooling system Capacity 6.1 qt. (5.7 L, 5.1 Imp.qt.) Use either of the following. • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SC16HR11
Gap	0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific volt- age reading at 68°F (20°C):	12.3 V or higher (Turn the engine switch to off and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.) If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Specific grav- ity reading at 68°F (20°C):	1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	
Quick charge Slow charge	15 A max. 5 A max.

Continuously variable transmission

Fluid capacity*	7.6 qt. (7.2 L, 6.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Continuously variable transmission fluid type

Using continuously variable transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of the transmission accompanied by vibration and, ultimately, damage to the vehicle's transmission.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	5.0 in. (127 mm)
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.20 in. (1 — 5 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3; SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 30.6 kgf (300 N, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)	8
-----------	---------------------------	---

Tires and wheels

▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size	215/60R17 96H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Rear tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m)

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	225/50R18 95V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Rear tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m)

Compact spare tire

Tire size	T145/90D16 106M, T145/70D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar)
Wheel size	16 × 4 T, 18 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m)

8-1. Specifications

ight bulbs				
	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Туре
	Front side marker lights (bulb type)		5	А
	Front turn signal lights (bulb type)	_	21	В
Exterior	Side turn signal lights		5	В
	Rear side marker lights	_	5	А
	Rear turn signal lights		21	В
	Back-up lights	921	16	А
	License plate lights	_	5	А
	Vanity lights*	_	8	А
	Front interior lights/ front personal lights	_	5	А
interior	Rear interior light	_	8	С
	Luggage compartment light	_	5	А

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

C: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

- Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives
 - Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
 - All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
 - Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.
- Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements.

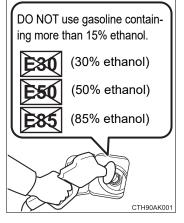
Toyota recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

473

Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline

• Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.

DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

If your engine knocks

Consult your Toyota dealer.

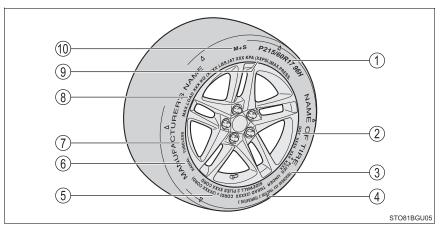
 You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE Notice on fuel quality • Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged. Do not use leaded gasoline. Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction. Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated. Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems. Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking. At worst, this will lead to engine damage. Fuel-related poor driveability If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel. When refueling with gasohol Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

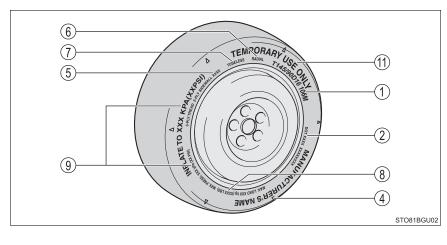
Tire information

Typical tire symbols

► Full-size tire



Compact spare tire



Vehicle specifications

- (1) Tire size (→P. 478)
- ② DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 477)
- (3) Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see "Uniform Tire Quality Grading" that follows.

- (4) Location of treadwear indicators (\rightarrow P. 362)
- 5 Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

6 Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has "RADIAL" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "RADIAL" is a bias-ply tire.

⑦ TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

- (8) Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (\rightarrow P. 366)
- (9) Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (\rightarrow P. 470)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

10 Summer tires or all season tires (\rightarrow P. 366)

An all season tire has "M+S" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "M+S" is a summer tire.

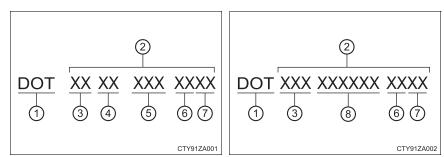
(1) "TEMPORARY USE ONLY"

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" molded on its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

Type A

► Type B



- ① DOT symbol*
- 2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)
- 3 Tire manufacturer's identification mark
- 4 Tire size code
- (5) Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
- 6 Manufacturing week
- ⑦ Manufacturing year
- (8) Manufacturer's code
 - *: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

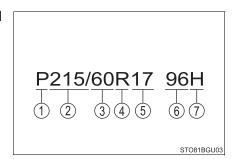
Typical tire size information

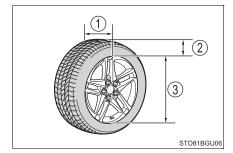
The illustration indicates typical tire size.

- ① Tire use (P = Passenger car, T = Temporary use)
- 2 Section width (millimeters)
- ③ Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)
- ④ Tire construction code
 (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
- (5) Wheel diameter (inches)
- 6 Load index(2 digits or 3 digits)
- ⑦ Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

Tire dimensions

- \bigcirc Section width
- 2 Tire height
- ③ Wheel diameter

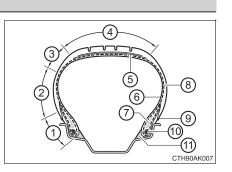




8-1. Specifications 479

Tire section names

- 1 Bead
- 2 Sidewall
- ③ Shoulder
- ④ Tread
- (5) Belt
- 6 Inner liner
- 1 Reinforcing rubber
- (8) Carcass
- 9 Rim lines
- 10 Bead wires
- (1) Chafer



Vehicle specifications

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

481

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pres- sure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended infla- tion pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those stan- dard items which may be replaced) of auto- matic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehi- cle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as speci- fied in the third column of Table 1 [*] below

8-1. Specifications

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular pro- duction options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is deter- mined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is deter- mined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead

C-HR_OM_USA_OM10634U

483

484 8-1. Specifications

Tire related term	Meaning
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or inner- liner of the tire extending to cord material
СТ	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corre- sponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	 (a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle

485

Tire related term	Meaning
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as pri- marily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum per- missible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including ele- vations due to labeling, decorations, or protec- tive bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adja- cent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemi- cals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, pro- vides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corre- sponding standard tire

486 8-1. Specifications

Tire related term	Meaning	
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding ele- vations due to labeling, decoration, or protec- tive bands	
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead	
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall	
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E- 1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and	
	which is marked with an Alpine Symbol (🙀) on at least one sidewall	
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire	
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road	
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire	
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass	
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread	
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing	

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

8-1. Specifications

487

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Vehicle specifications

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

- Changing using the multi-information display
- 1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select
- Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "Meter Settings", and then press .
- Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press .
- I Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press ().

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press $\{z_{i}\}$.

Changing on the audio system screen

1 Press the "MENU" button.

2 Select "Setup" on the menu screen and select "Vehicle".

3 Select "Vehicle Customization".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions when customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

① Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

2 Settings that can be changed on the audio system screen

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

490 8-2. Customization

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Language ^{*1}	English	Spanish	0	0	
Language		French		0	
		km (km/L)			
Units ^{*1}	miles (MPG, US)	km (L/100 km)	0	0	—
Units		miles (MPG)			
	°F	°C	0	0	—
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	0		
Drive information 1	Current fuel economy (bar type)	*2	0		
	Average fuel economy (after reset)		0		
Drive information 2	Distance (range)	*2	0		
	Average speed (after reset)		Ū		
Pop-up display	On	Off	0	_	—
Speed limit	With caution	Only display	0	_	
		OFF			

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 94, 97)

*1: The default setting varies according to country.

*2: 2 of the following items: current fuel economy (bar type), current fuel economy (numerical value), average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average speed (after reset), average speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (range), distance (after start), blank.

491

■ Instrument cluster (→P. 96)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Sensor sensitivity for darkening the bright- ness of the instrument cluster depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2			0
Sensor sensitivity for returning the bright- ness of the instrument cluster to the original level depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2			0

Vehicle specifications

492 8-2. Customization

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Operation signal	5	Off		0	0
(buzzer)	_	1 to 7			
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	—	0	0
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	All doors unlocked in one step		0	0
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is acti-	60 seconds	30 seconds			0
vated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	ou seconds	120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	_	_	0
Locking operation when door opened	On	Off			0

■ Smart key system^{*} and wireless remote control (→P. 118, 131)

*: If equipped

■ Smart key system* (→P. 131)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart key system	On	Off	—	0	0
Smart door unlocking	Driver's door	All the doors	—	0	0
Number of consecu- tive door lock opera- tions	2 times	As many as desired			0

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 118)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Wireless remote con- trol	On	Off		_	0

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 152)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Automatic mirror fold- ing and extending	Linked to the locking/unlocking	Off Linked to opera-			0
operation	of the doors	tion of the engine switch			•

■ Power windows (→P. 155)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Key ^{*1} or mechanical key ^{*2} linked operation (open)	Off	On	_	_	0
Key ^{*1} or mechanical key ^{*2} linked operation (close)	Off	On			0
Wireless remote con- trol linked operation (open only)	Off	On			0
Key ^{*1} or mechanical key ^{*2} , wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off			0

*1: Vehicles without a smart key system

*²: Vehicles with a smart key system

■ Turn signal lever (→P. 193)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	(\mathbf{S})	1
Times of flashing of		Off				1
the lane change sig-	3	5	—	—	0	1
nal flashers		7				1

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 202)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Light sensor sensitiv- ity	Level 0	Level -2 to 2	_	0	0
Time elapsed before		Off			
headlights automati- cally turn off after	30 seconds	30 seconds 60 seconds –	—	0	0
doors are closed		90 seconds			
Daytime running lights (except for Canada)	On	Off	_	0	0

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P. 228)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Pre-collision system	On	Off	0	—	—
Warning timing	Middle	Far	0		
	Middle	Near			

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (→P. 242)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Steering assist	On	Off	0	—	
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	0	—	
Vehicle sway warning	On	Off	0	—	—
Vehicle sway warning	Standard	Low	0		
sensitivity	Standard	High	0		

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P. 269)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
BSM (Blind Spot Mon- itor)	On	Off	0	_	
Outside rear view mir- ror indicator bright- ness	Bright	Dim	0		
Alert timing for pres- ence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)		Early			
		Late			
	Intermediate	Only when vehi- cle detected in blind spot	0		

*: If equipped

■ RCTA (Rear crossing traffic alert) function* (→P. 278)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
RCTA (Rear crossing traffic alert) function	On	Off	0	_	_
Buzzer volume	Level2	Level1	0 _		
Duzzer volume	LEVEIZ	Level3	Ŭ		
*. If action and					

*: If equipped

■ Air conditioning system (→P. 298)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
A/C auto switch oper- ation	Auto	Manual	—	0	0

8-2. Customization

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn		Off		0	
	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	—		0
off		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	_		0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	_	_	0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person ^{*1}	On	Off	_		0
Outer mirror illumina- tion ^{*2}	On	Off	_	_	0
Time elapsed before the outer mirror illumi- nation turn off ^{*2}	15 seconds	Off			
		7.5 seconds	—		0
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer mirror illumination when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person ^{*1, 2}	On	Off			0
Operation of the outer mirror illumination when the doors are unlocked ^{*2}	On	Off	_		0
Interior lights illumina- tion control	On	Off	-	—	0

■ Illumination (→P. 308)

*¹: Vehicles with a smart key system

*2: If equipped

Vehicle specifications

497

In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off

• A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.

- The engine switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power window	When functioning abnormally	P. 157
Message indicating mainte- nance is required (U.S.A. only)	After the maintenance is per- formed	P. 334
Tire pressure warning sys- tem	When changing the tire size	P. 364

	501
For owners	9
	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité

 Déroulez la sangle diagonale de telle sorte qu'elle passe bien sur l'épaule, sans pour autant être en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.



- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos le plus droit possible et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne pas vriller la ceinture de sécurité.

Entretien et soin

Ceintures de sécurité

Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humectée d'eau savonneuse tiède. Par ailleurs, vérifiez régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas effilochées, entaillées, ou ne paraissent pas exagérément usées.



For owners

État et usure des ceintures de sécurité

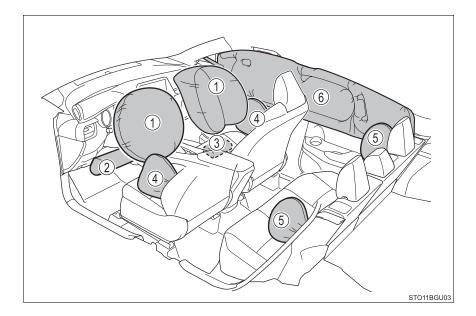
Inspectez les ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez qu'elles ne sont pas entaillées, effilochées, et que leurs ancrages ne sont pas desserrés. Ne pas utiliser une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse n'apporte aucune garantie de protection de l'occupant contre des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

504

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



Coussins gonflables SRS frontaux

① Coussin gonflable SRS conducteur/passager avant

Participent à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager avant contre les chocs avec les éléments de l'habitacle

2 Coussin gonflable SRS de genoux pour le conducteur

Participe à la protection du conducteur

③ Coussin gonflable SRS d'assise de siège passager avant Participe à retenir le passager avant

• Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et rideau

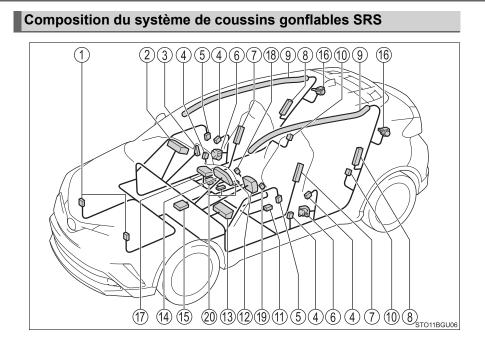
(4) Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux avant

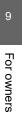
Participent à la protection du haut du corps des occupants aux places avant

(5) Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux arrière

Participent à la protection du thorax des occupants assis aux places arrière extérieures

- (6) Coussins gonflables SRS rideau
 - Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants assis dans les sièges des places extérieures
 - Participent à empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de retournement de celui-ci





- ① Capteurs d'impact avant
- 2 Coussin gonflable passager avant
- ③ Témoins indicateurs "AIR BAG ON" et "AIR BAG OFF"
- (4) Capteurs d'impact latéral (avant)
- (5) Capteurs d'impact latéral (portes avant)
- (6) Prétensionneurs et limiteurs d'effort de ceinture de sécurité (avant)
- (7) Coussins gonflables latéraux (avant)
- (8) Coussins gonflables latéraux (arrière)
- (9) Coussins gonflables rideau
- (1) Capteurs d'impact latéral (arrière)

- (1) Capteur de position du siège conducteur
- 12 Coussin gonflable conducteur
- (13) Coussin gonflable de genoux conducteur
- 14 Témoin d'alerte SRS
- (15) Boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables
- 16 Prétensionneurs et limiteurs d'effort de ceinture de sécurité (arrière)
- Coussin gonflable d'assise de siège
- (18) Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité passager avant
- ① Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur
- ② Système de classification d'occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

Votre véhicule est équipé de COUSSINS GONFLABLES INTELLIGENTS (ADVANCED AIRBAGS) concus selon les normes de américaines applicables aux véhicules à moteur sécurité (FMVSS208). Le boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables (ECU) utilise les informations reçues des capteurs, etc. détaillés dans le schéma ci-dessus de composition du système pour commander le déploiement des coussins gonflables. Ces informations comprennent des informations sur la gravité de la collision et les occupants. Le déploiement rapide des coussins gonflables est obtenu au moyen d'une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs pyrotechniques, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d'amortir le mouvement des occupants.

Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

Respectez les précautions suivantes concernant les coussins gonflables SRS.

À défaut, des blessures graves, voire mortelles, pourraient s'ensuivre.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers à bord du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité correctement.
 Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs de protection
 - complémentaires aux ceintures de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS conducteur se déploie avec une puissance considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. L'autorité fédérale chargée de la sécurité routière aux États-Unis, la NHTSA (National Highway Traffic Safety Administration) conseille:

Sachant que la zone de danger pour le coussin gonflable conducteur se trouve dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) du déploiement, placez-vous à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable conducteur pour garantir une marge de sécurité suffisante. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le moyeu du volant de direction et le sternum. Si vous êtes assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs façons:

- Reculez votre siège le plus possible, tout en continuant à pouvoir atteindre confortablement les pédales.
- · Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.

Bien que les véhicules soient différents les uns des autres, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou, si votre véhicule est équipé du réglage en hauteur du siège, remontez-le.

 Si votre volant de direction est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers la tête et le cou.

Le siège doit être réglé selon les recommandations de la NHTSA ci-dessus, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, et la vue des commandes au tableau de bord.

AVERTISSEMENT

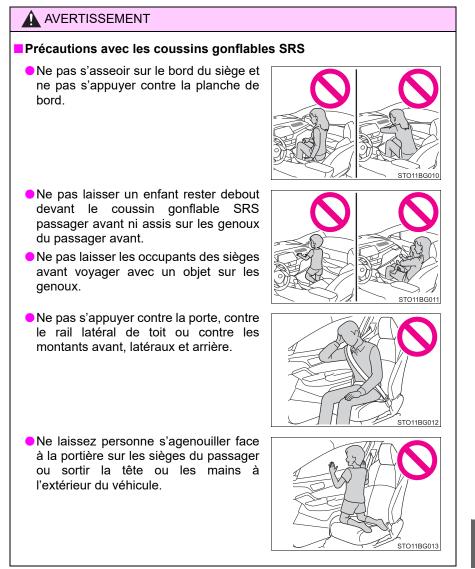
Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles des ceintures de sièges avant, mais pas au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité proprement dite, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux déterminent que le conducteur et le passager avant portent leur ceinture de sécurité, alors même qu'elle n'est pas attachée. Dans ce cas, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux risquent de ne pas se déployer correctement en cas de collision, causant des blessures graves, voire mortelles. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.



- Le coussin gonflable SRS passager avant se déploie également avec une puissance considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable peut infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux nourrissons et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Installez dans un siège de sécurité enfant les enfants trop jeunes pour pouvoir utiliser la ceinture de sécurité. Toyota recommande vivement que tous les nourrissons et enfants soient installés dans les sièges arrière du véhicule et convenablement attachés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sûrs pour les nourrissons et les enfants que le siège passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route sur le siège passager avant, même si le témoin indicateur "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force exercée par le déploiement rapide du coussin gonflable passager avant peut causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles à un enfant, si le siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route est installé sur le siège passager avant.

511



9

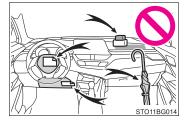
For owners

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

 Ne rien fixer ou disposer sur la planche de bord, la garniture centrale du moyeu de volant de direction et la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.

Au déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS conducteur, passager avant et genoux pour le conducteur, tout objet risque de se transformer en projectile.



- Ne rien fixer aux parties telles que la porte, la vitre de pare-brise, la vitre latérale, le montant avant et arrière, le rail latéral de toit et la poignée de maintien.
- Véhicules dépourvus de système d'accès et de démarrage "mains libres": Ne pas attacher à la clé des objets lourds, pointus ou très durs, comme d'autres clés par exemple. Ces objets risquent d'entraver le déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de genoux pour le conducteur ou d'être projetés vers le siège conducteur par la force de déploiement, constituant ainsi un danger potentiel.





Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

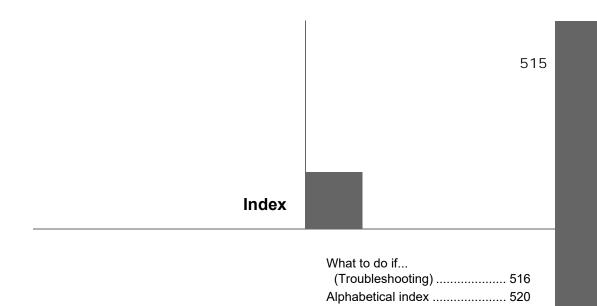
- Si un cache en vinyle recouvre la partie où le coussin gonflable SRS de genoux pour le conducteur se déploie, veillez à l'enlever.
- N'utilisez pour les sièges aucun accessoire venant recouvrir les parties où se déploient les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et le coussin gonflable SRS d'assise de siège, car il risquerait de gêner le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux et d'assise de siège de s'activer correctement, neutraliser le système ou provoquer le déploiement accidentel des coussins gonflables latéraux et d'assise de siège, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne pas faire subir de chocs violents ni des pressions excessives aux parties renfermant les composants des coussins gonflables SRS, ni aux portes avant.
- En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez aucun composant du système immédiatement après le déclenchement (déploiement) des coussins gonflables SRS, car ils sont alors encore très chauds.
- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Retirez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.
- Si les parties renfermant les coussins gonflables SRS, telles que la garniture centrale du volant de direction et les garnitures de montants avant et arrière, apparaissent abîmées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne rien poser sur le siège du passager avant, comme un coussin par exemple. Cela a pour conséquence de répartir le poids du passager sur toute la surface du siège, ce qui empêche le capteur de détecter normalement le poids du passager. En conséquence, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux du passager avant peuvent ne pas se déployer en cas de collision.

For owners

Modification et élimination en fin de vie des éléments du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas à la casse votre véhicule et ne lui apportez aucune des modifications suivantes sans consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS peuvent ne pas fonctionner correctement ou se déployer (se gonfler) accidentellement, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparations des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, démontage ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou de leur garnissage, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou des rails latéraux de toit, ou des panneaux, garnitures et hauts-parleurs de portes avant
- Modifications du panneau de porte avant (percer un trou dedans, par exemple)
- Réparation ou modification des ailes avant, du bouclier avant, ou des flancs de l'habitacle
- Installation d'un équipement de protection sur la calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.), d'un chasse-neige, de treuils ou d'une galerie de toit
- Modification des suspensions du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques, tels qu'un émetteur/récepteur radio ou lecteur de CD
- Aménagements du véhicule visant à permettre sa conduite par une personne atteinte d'un handicap physique



Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Rear view monitor system
- · Audio system
- Connected services

516 What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 112)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 117)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (\rightarrow P. 383)
- Vehicles with a smart key system: Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode? When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 182)
- Vehicles with a smart key system: Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 113, 134)



The rear door cannot be opened

 Is the child-protector lock set? The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 122)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart key system)

- Is the shift lever in P? (\rightarrow P. 178)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (\rightarrow P. 179)
- Is the battery discharged? (\rightarrow P. 452)

INGINE START STOP

) The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart key system)

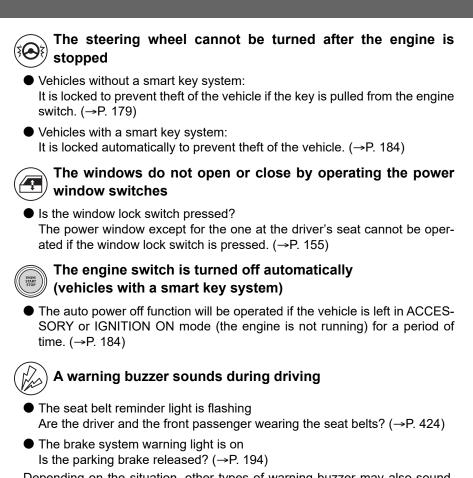
- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 181)
- Is the shift lever in P? (\rightarrow P. 184)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (\rightarrow P. 132)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (\rightarrow P. 184)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 450)
- Is the battery discharged? (\rightarrow P. 452)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

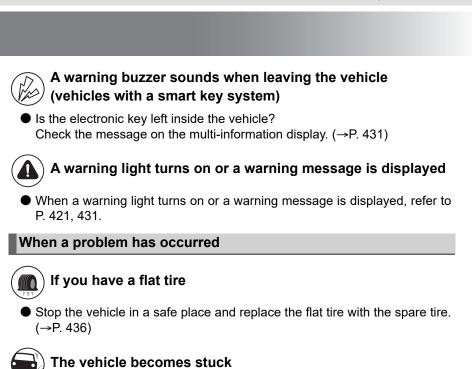
 Vehicles without a smart key system: Is the engine switch in the "ON" position?
 If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the "ON" position. (→P. 191)

 Vehicles with a smart key system: Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode? If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 191)

518 What to do if... (Troubleshooting)



Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (\rightarrow P. 421, 431)



 Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 460)

Alphabetical index

Α
A/C
Air conditioning filter
ABS
(Anti-lock Brake System) 286
Warning light422
ACA
(Active Cornering Assist) 286
Active Cornering Assist
(ACA)286
Air conditioning filter 379
Air conditioning
system298
Air conditioning filter
Airbags 32
Airbag operating conditions 41
Airbag precautions for
your child35
Correct driving posture24
Curtain shield airbag
operating conditions42
Curtain shield airbag
precautions
General airbag precautions 35
Locations of airbags
Modification and
disposal of airbags40
Side airbag operating
conditions
Side airbag precautions
Side and curtain shield airbags
operating conditions
Side and curtain shield airbags
precautions
SRS airbags
SRS warning light 422

Anchor brackets 57
Anti-lock Brake System
(ABS)286
Warning light 422
Assist grips 323
Audio input [*]
Audio remote control switches*
Audio remote control switches* Audio system*
Audio system [*]
Audio system [*] Automatic High Beam

В
Back door125
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb
Wattage 471
Battery 355
Checking
If the vehicle has discharged
battery 452
Preparing and checking
before winter292
Replacing455
Warning light421
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 269
Bluetooth ^{®*}
Bottle holders 313
Brake
Fluid 469
Parking brake194
Warning light421

Brake assist	286
Brake Hold	199
Break-in tips	165
Brightness control	
Instrument panel	
light control	. 96
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	269

*: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

С
Care 326, 330
Aluminum wheels
Exterior 326
Interior
Seat belts331
Cargo capacity175
Cargo hooks 315
Chains293
Child restraint system55
Fixed with a LATCH
system67
Fixed with a seat belt61
Front passenger occupant
classification system46
Points to remember55
Riding with children54
Types of child restraint
system installation
method 57
Using an anchor bracket70

Child safety 54
Airbag precautions
Battery precautions 358, 455
Child restraint system 55
How your child should wear
the seat belt
Installing child restraints 57
Power window lock switch 155
Power window precautions 158
Rear door child-protectors 122
Removed wireless
remote control
battery precautions
Seat belt extender
precautions31
Seat belt precautions
Seat heater precautions 306
Child-protectors 122
Cleaning 326, 330
Aluminum wheels 327
Exterior 326
Interior 330
Seat belts 331
Condenser 352
Console box312
Consumption screen 105
Continuously variable
transmission188
If the shift lever cannot be
shifted from P 191
M mode 189
Cooling system 351
Engine overheating 457
Cruise control 252
Cup holders 314
Curtain shield airbags 32
Customizable features 488

D Daytime running light Deck board 316 Defogger Outside rear view Rear window 301 Windshield 301 Dimensions 464 Dinghy towing......177 Display Multi-information display97 Warning message431 Do-it-yourself maintenance 341 Door lock Back door...... 125 Side doors.....118 Smart key system 118, 125 Wireless remote control 118 Key.....119

Doors

Back door12	5
Door lock 118,12	5
Door windows 15	5
Open door warning	
buzzer 123, 12	6
Outside rear view mirrors 15	2
Rear door child-protector 12	2
Side doors 11	8
	-
Drive information9	8
Drive information9 Driving16	
	2
Driving 16	2 5
Driving	2 5 4
Driving	2 5 4 2

E
Eco Driving Indicator
Electric Power Steering
(EPS)287
Warning light422
Electronic key 110
Battery-saving function 133
If the electronic key
does not operate
properly449
Replacing the battery
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer
sounds421
If a warning light turns on 421
If a warning message is
displayed431
If the battery is discharged452
If the electronic key
does not operate
properly449
If the engine will not start 447
If the vehicle is trapped
in rising water411
If you have a flat tire436
If you think something is
wrong419
If your vehicle becomes
stuck460
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency409
If your vehicle needs to be
towed412
If your vehicle overheats457

Emergency flashers 408
Engine 466
ACCESSORY mode 182
Compartment347
Engine switch 178, 181
Hood
How to start the
engine 178, 181
Identification number 465
If the engine will not start 447
Ignition switch
(engine switch) 178, 181
Overheating457
Engine coolant 351
Capacity 468
Checking351
Preparing and checking
before winter 292
Warning light 424
Engine coolant temperature
gauge94
Engine immobilizer system 81
Engine oil 348
Capacity466
Checking348
Preparing and checking
before winter 292
Engine switch 178, 181
EPS
(Electric Power Steering) 287
Warning light 422
Event data recorder (EDR) 8

F
Flat tire436
Floor mats 22
Fluid
Brake
Continuously variable
transmission469
Washer 359
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 403
Switch 212
Front interior light 309
Wattage 471
Front passenger occupant
classification system 46
Front personal lights
Wattage471
Front seats 141
Adjustment141
Cleaning330
Correct driving posture24
Head restraints145
Seat heaters 306
Front turn signal lights 193
Replacing light bulbs 395, 403
Turn signal lever 193
Wattage471
Fuel 218
Capacity466
Fuel gauge94
Fuel pump shut off system 420
Information472
Refueling218
Туре466
Warning light423
Fuel filler door
Refueling218
Fuel pump shut off system 420
Fuses 387

525

Н

Hands-free system	
(for cellular phone) [*]	
Head restraints	145
Headlights	202
Automatic High Beam	
system	207
Headlight aim	391
Light switch	202
Replacing light bulbs	403
Heated steering wheel	306
Heaters	
Air conditioning system	298
Heated steering wheel	306
Outside rear view	
mirrors	301
Seat heaters	306
Hill-start assist control	287
Hood	344
Hooks	
Cargo hooks	315
Grocery bag hooks	315
Retaining hooks (floor mat)	
Horn	149

*: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

I/M test
Identification 464
Engine465
Vehicle464
Ignition switch
(engine switch)178, 181
Illuminated entry system 310
Immobilizer system81
Indicators89
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance
data 334
Item to initialize499
Power windows157
Tire pressure
warning system
Inside rear view mirror151
Instrument panel light
control96
Interior lights

J

Jack
Positioning the jack
Vehicle-equipped jack 437
Jack handle 437
Jam protection function
Power window 156

κ

Keyless entry
Smart key system 118, 125
Wireless remote
control 118
Keys 110
Battery-saving function 133
Electronic key 110
Engine switch 178, 181
If the electronic key
does not operate
properly 449
If you lose your keys 112
Key number plate 110
Keyless entry 118, 125
Mechanical key 112
Replacing the battery
Warning buzzer 132
Wireless remote control 111
Knee airbags33

L
Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 242
Language100
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 242
LATCH anchors67
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever
Hood lock
release lever
Shift lever188
Turn signal lever 193
Wiper lever
License plate lights 202
Light switch 202
Replacing light bulbs
Wattage 471
Light bulbs
Replacing
Wattage 471
Lights
Automatic High Beam
system 207
Fog light switch 212
Front Interior light
Headlight aim 391
Headlight switch202
Illuminated entry system 310
Interior lights list
Luggage compartment
light 126
Personal lights
Rear interior light 309
Replacing light bulbs
Turn signal lever 193
Vanity lights 321
Wattage 471
Lock steering column 179, 184
Luggage cover317

	Μ

Maintenance	
Do-it-yourself maintenance	341
General maintenance	336
Maintenance data	464
Maintenance	
requirements	333
Reset the maintenance	
data	
Malfunction indicator lamp	422
Meter	94
Indicators	89
Instrument panel	
light control	
Multi-information display	97
Warning lights	87
Mirrors	
Inside rear view mirror	151
Outside rear view mirror	
defoggers	
Outside rear view mirrors	
Vanity mirrors	
Multi-information display	97
Drive information	98
Language	100
LDA (Lane Departure	
Alert)	242
PCS (Pre-Collision	
system)	228
Settings	100
Warning message	431
Multimedia system [*]	

*: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

	N
	Noise from under vehicle6
_	
	0
	Odometer94
	Oil
	Engine oil 466
	Opener
	Back door126
	Fuel filler door 220
	Hood
	Outside rear view mirrors 152
	Adjusting and folding152
	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 269
	Outside rear view mirror
	defoggers
	RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic
	Alert)278
	Outside temperature
	display94
	Overheating, Engine 457

P
Parking brake 194
Operation 194, 195
Parking brake engaged
warning buzzer/message 197
Warning light 423
Parking lights 202
Light switch 202
Replacing light bulbs 403
PCS (Pre-Collision system) 228
Enabling/disabling the
system
Personal lights 310
Wattage 471
Power outlet 322
Power steering 287
Warning light 422
Power windows 155
Jam protection function 156
Operation155
Window lock switch 155
Pre-Collision system (PCS) 228
Enabling/disabling the
system

R	
Radiator	352
Radio [*]	
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic	
Alert)	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert	278
Rear interior light	309
Rear seat	
Folding down	
Rear turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	
Turn signal lever	
Wattage	471
Rear view monitor system*	
Rear window defogger	
Rear window wiper	
Refueling	
Capacity	
Fuel types	
Opening the fuel tank cap	220
When the fuel filler door	
cannot be opened	220

383
387
393
436
383
502
334

*: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

S
Safety Connect74
Seat belt reminder light
Seat belts26
Adjusting the seat belt27
Automatic Locking
Retractor (ALR)
Child restraint system
installation55
Cleaning and maintaining
the seat belt
Emergency Locking
Retractor (ELR) 28
How to wear your seat belt 26
How your child should wear
the seat belt28
Pregnant women, proper
seat belt use
Reminder light and buzzer424
Seat belt extender28
Seat belt pretensioners27
SRS warning light 422
Seat heaters 306
Seats
Adjustment141
Adjustment precautions 142
Child seats/child restraint
system installation55
Cleaning
Front seats
Head restraints
Properly sitting in the seat 24
Rear seats
Seat heaters 306

Sensor

Automatic headlight system 204 Automatic High Beam system 207 LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 242 PCS (Pre-Collision system) 228 Shift lever 188 Continuously variable 188 transmission 188 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 191 Shift lock system 190 Side airbags 32 Side marker lights 202 Light switch 202 Light switch 202 Replacing light bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 101 1131 Antenna location 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125 Starting the engine 181	Selisoi	
Automatic High Beam system 207 LDA (Lane Departure Alert) Alert) 242 PCS (Pre-Collision system) system) 228 Shift lever 188 Continuously variable transmission transmission 188 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P be shifted from P 191 Shift lock system 190 Side airbags 32 Side marker lights 202 Light switch 202 Replacing light 201 bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location <td>Automatic headlight</td> <td></td>	Automatic headlight	
system207LDA (Lane DepartureAlert)242PCS (Pre-Collisionsystem)228Shift lever188Continuously variabletransmission188If the shift lever cannotbe shifted from P191Shift lock system190Side airbags32Side marker lights202Light switch202Replacing lightbulbsbulbs395, 396, 403Wattage471Side mirrors152Adjustment152Blind Spot Monitor269Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125		. 204
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)		
Alert) 242 PCS (Pre-Collision system) system) 228 Shift lever 188 Continuously variable transmission transmission 188 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P be shifted from P 191 Shift lock system 190 Side airbags 32 Side marker lights 202 Light switch 202 Replacing light 203 bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	system	. 207
PCS (Pre-Collision system) 228 Shift lever 188 Continuously variable 188 transmission 188 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P be shifted from P 191 Shift lock system 190 Side airbags 32 Side airbags 32 Side marker lights 202 Light switch 202 Replacing light 201 bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	LDA (Lane Departure	
system)228Shift lever188Continuously variable188transmission188If the shift lever cannotbe shifted from Pbe shifted from P191Shift lock system190Side airbags32Side marker lights202Light switch202Replacing light201bulbs395, 396, 403Wattage471Side mirrors152Adjustment152Blind Spot Monitor269Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Alert)	. 242
Shift lever188Continuously variabletransmission188If the shift lever cannotbe shifted from P191Shift lock system190Side airbags32Side marker lights202Light switch203Replacing lightbulbs395, 396, 403Wattage471Side mirrors152Adjustment152Blind Spot Monitor269Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	PCS (Pre-Collision	
Continuously variable transmission188If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P191Shift lock system190Side airbags32Side airbags32Side marker lights202Light switch202Replacing light bulbs395, 396, 403Wattage471Side mirrors152Adjustment152Blind Spot Monitor269Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	system)	. 228
transmission	Shift lever	. 188
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	Continuously variable	
be shifted from P	transmission	. 188
Shift lock system190Side airbags32Side marker lights202Light switch202Replacing light202bulbs395, 396, 403Wattage471Side mirrors152Adjustment152Blind Spot Monitor269Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	If the shift lever cannot	
Side airbags 32 Side marker lights 202 Light switch 202 Replacing light 202 bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	be shifted from P	. 191
Side marker lights 202 Light switch 202 Replacing light 202 bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	Shift lock system	. 190
Light switch 202 Replacing light 201 bulbs 395, 396, 403 Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	Side airbags	32
Replacing light bulbs	Side marker lights	. 202
bulbs	Light switch	. 202
Wattage 471 Side mirrors 152 Adjustment 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125		
Side mirrors 152 Adjustment. 152 Blind Spot Monitor 269 Folding. 153 Heaters 301 Rear Cross Traffic Alert 278 Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	bulbs	, 403
Adjustment.152Blind Spot Monitor269Folding.153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Wattage	. 471
Blind Spot Monitor269Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Side mirrors	. 152
Folding153Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Adjustment	. 152
Heaters301Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Blind Spot Monitor	. 269
Rear Cross Traffic Alert278Side turn signal lights193Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Folding	. 153
Side turn signal lights 193 Replacing light bulbs 400 Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	Heaters	. 301
Replacing light bulbs400Turn signal lever193Wattage471Smart key system131Antenna location131Entry functions118, 125	Rear Cross Traffic Alert	. 278
Turn signal lever 193 Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	Side turn signal lights	. 193
Wattage 471 Smart key system 131 Antenna location 131 Entry functions 118, 125	Replacing light bulbs	. 400
Smart key system	Turn signal lever	. 193
Antenna location	Wattage	. 471
Entry functions 118, 125	Smart key system	. 131
-	Antenna location	. 131
Starting the engine 181	Entry functions 118	, 125
	Starting the engine	. 181

531

Snow tires
Spare tire 436
Inflation pressure
Storage location437
Spark plug468
Specifications 464
Speedometer94
Sport mode267
Steering lock
Column lock release 179, 184
Steering wheel 149
Adjustment149 Audio switches [*]
Audio switches*
Meter control switches
Telephone switches*
"TRIP" switch95
Stop lights 403
Storage feature 311
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes
stuck460
Sun visors 321

Switches

witches
Audio remote control
switches*
Automatic High Beam
switch 207
Brake hold switch 199
Cruise control switch 252
Door lock switches 121
Emergency flashers
switch 408
Engine switch 178, 181
Fog light switch 212
Fuel filler door opener
switch 220
Heated steering wheel 306
Ignition switch 178, 181
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
switch 245
Light switches 202
Meter control switches
Outside rear view mirror
switches 152
Parking brake switch 194
Power door lock switch 121
Power window switches 155
Rear window and outside
rear view mirror
defoggers switch 301
Seat heater switches 306
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
"TRIP" switch 95
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
switch 252
VSC off switch 287
Window lock switch 155
Windshield wiper and
washer switch 213

*: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

la de la companya de
Tachometer 94
Tail lights202
Light switch202
Replacing light bulbs
Talk switch
Telephone switches [*]
Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 81
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 470
Warning light424
Tire information 475
Glossary482
Size478
Tire identification number 477
Uniform Tire Quality
Grading480
Tire pressure warning
system363
Initializing363
Installing tire pressure
warning valves and
transmitters363
Registering ID codes
Warning light424
Tires
Chains
Checking
If you have a flat tire
Inflation pressure
Replacing436
Rotating tires
Size
Snow tires
Spare tire
Tire pressure warning
system
Warning light424

Tools 437
Top tether strap 57
Total load capacity 175
Towing
Dinghy towing 177
Emergency towing 412
Towing eyelet 415
Trailer towing 176
Toyota Safety Sense P 222
Automatic High Beam
LDA (Lane Departure
Alert)242
PCS (Pre-Collision
system) 228
Traction Control
(TRAC)
Transmission 188
Continuously variable
transmission 188
If the shift lever cannot be
shifted from P 191
M mode 189
TRAC (Traction Control) 286
Trip meters94
Turn signal lights 193
Replacing light
bulbs 395, 396, 400, 403
Turn signal lever 193
Wattage 471

U
USB memory*
USB port*
V
Vanity lights

Vanity lights	321
Wattage	471
Vanity mirrors	321
Vehicle data recording	7
Vehicle identification	
number	464
Vehicle Stability Control	
(VSC)	286
Voice command system [*]	
VSC (Vehicle Stability	
Control)	286

W

Warning buzzers	
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)	269
Brake system	421
Downshifting	190
Electric power steering	422
Engine coolant	
temperature	424
Engine oil pressure	421
Engine system	422
LDA (Lane Departure	
Alert)	242
Key reminder	179
Open back door	126
Open door	123
Pre-collision warning	229
Radar cruise control	261
Parking brake	197
Seat belt reminder	424

*: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

Warning lights87
ABS422
Brake hold operated
indicator423
Brake Override System 425
Brake system 421, 423
Charging system421
Electric parking brake 423
Electric power steering
system422
Engine oil pressure
High engine coolant
temperature warning
light424
Low fuel level 423
Malfunction indicator lamp 422
PCS warning light423
"RCTA OFF" indicator
Seat belt reminder light 424
Slip indicator 423
SRS 422
Tire pressure424

Warning messages		431
Washer	213,	216
Checking		359
Preparing and checking		
before winter		292
Switch	213,	216
Washing and waxing		326
Weight		464
What to do if		
(Troubleshooting)		516
Wheels		376
Replacing		376
Size		470
Window glasses		155
Window lock switch		155
Windows		155
Power windows		155
Rear window		
defogger		
Windshield wipers		213
Winter driving tips		292
Wireless remote control .		111
Battery-saving function.		133
Locking/Unlocking		118
Replacing the battery		383

Alphabetical index	535

536

